

AVESTA READER

FIRST SERIES

EASIER TEXTS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

A. V. WILLIAMS JACKSON

OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

STUTTGART

W. KOHLHAMMER

1893

This little book is inscribed in remembrance
of the late

Kommerzienrat **W. Kohlhammer**

as a token of regard.

•

PREFACE.

This little book lays no claim to any special merit beyond furnishing in convenient form some material for those beginning to study the Avesta. As it is intended merely for an introduction, and being designed as the first of a series of reading books, the number of pages of texts has been limited. The selections here given are such as may easily be mastered by a class in one college term; the beginner, moreover, always finds a certain degree of pleasure and satisfaction in a book that can be read through in a comparatively short time, and he feels he is making a certain amount of progress when another book has to be taken up. With that in view, a second volume is being prepared, this will contain longer texts and will be so arranged as to imply a step in advance.

The present selections in prose and verse, are fairly representative, as far as excerpts can be, of Yasna, Visparad, Yasht, and Vendidad. The chapters Ys. 26 and 57 are given complete. The passage from Vd. 19 has the advantage of presenting a specimen of texts in which grammatical decay is to be observed.

The notes in general have been made brief and concise, but it is hoped that beside being explanatory they will also prove useful in giving the student an occasional

hint regarding books of reference, and will thus interest him in the literature of the subject. A brief list of useful books has already been given in *Avesta Grammar* Part i, p. xl-xlii. Attention is now also called to the new Avesta translation by Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta* (3 volumes, Paris 1892-3), the last two volumes of which reached me after the greater part of the present book was already in press; I was pleased, however, to note several co-incidences in interpretation of certain Yasht and Vendidad passages.

The vocabulary has been made a little more full perhaps than is necessary; but this was done from a desire to give the beginner a fair start. It seemed advisable, for example, to add frequent grammatical references, and to designate the verb forms in full. A slightly different plan will be followed in the Second Series.

With regard to the etymologies in the vocabulary, comparison has been confined to Sanskrit, Old Persian, Pahlavi, and New Persian. It is presupposed, of course, that the student has made some progress in Sanskrit. The comparisons with Old Persian, Pahlavi and New Persian are added, not at all with the idea that they will be mastered by a beginner, but in order to show the pupil the importance of the Iranian as well as the Sanskrit side of interpretation, and to familiarize him with the studies next akin to his subject. Old Persian is easily mastered after Avestan, and the earnest student will soon discover that the well-equipped scholar can not of course long dispense with Pahlavi and New Persian. The 'traditional' and 'comparative' method must go hand in hand.

In preparing the book I have had before me W. Geiger's *Handbuch der Awestasprache*, the manual with which I first began my Avesta studies. Of course C. de Harlez'

Manuel de l'Avesta, and Bartholomae's *Altiranische Dialekte* have been often consulted. Justi's *Handbuch der Zendsprache* was necessarily used at every step; and Lanman's admirable *Sanskrit Reader* furnished many a hint or apt English rendering for kindred Avesta-Sanskrit words. The material for comparison with Old Persian was drawn from Spiegel's *Altpersische Keilinschriften*; and that for comparison with Pahlavi words, mainly from West's *Glossary and Index of Arda Vīraf*. In the case of New Persian, reference was made to Vullers' *Lexicon Persico-Latinum* and to Palmer's *Persian-English Dictionary*. Paul Horn's new *Grundriss der Neupersischen Etymologie* (Strassburg 1893) came late but happily as I was reading the final revision of the proof-sheets of the vocabulary; from this source, therefore, a number of good additions were made. To each of the above authors I desire to make cordial acknowledgment. To my friend Professor Karl F. Geldner my sincerest thanks as always are due.

With this word, and with the hope that scholars will give their helpful criticism, corrections and suggestions, which I shall gladly and personally acknowledge, this little Avesta Reader is started on its course.

A. V. Williams Jackson

Columbia College
NEW YORK CITY.

September 1893.

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	v—vii
TEXTS	i—33
TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET	34
ABBREVIATIONS	36
NOTES ON THE TEXTS	37—48
VOCABULARY	49—112

SELECTION OF TEXTS.

Yasna

- | | | |
|------------------|---|------|
| (1) Ys. 11.1-8. | Duty towards the cow, the horse, and
Haoma | 3—5 |
| (2) Ys. 26.1-11. | Sacrifice and praise to the Fravashis . . | 5—8 |
| (3) Ys. 57.2-34. | Praise of the Angel Sraosha | 8—17 |

Visparad

- | | | |
|------------------|--|----|
| (4) Vsp. 15.1-3. | Exhortation to righteousness and worship | 18 |
|------------------|--|----|

Yashts

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|-------|
| (5) Yt. 5.1-9, 132. | Praise of the Goddess of Waters | 19—23 |
| (6) Yt. 14.1-17. | Six incarnations of the Genius of Victory | 23—27 |

Vendidad

- | | | |
|------------------|---|-------|
| (7) Vd. 3.23-29. | The blessings of agriculture | 28—30 |
| (8) Vd. 6.44-51. | Origin of the Towers of Silence | 30—31 |
| (9) Vd. 19.5-10. | The temptation of Zoroaster | 32—33 |

TEXTS.

1

3

[illegible]

II.

Yasna 26.

Sacrifice and Praise to the Fravashis.

1
1
2
2

7
 7
 7
 7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

7

𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀

III.

Yasna 57.

Srōsh Yasht.

Praise of the Angel Sraosha.

2 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀

𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀

3 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀
𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

מִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

4 וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה 4

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

5 II וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה 5

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

6 וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה 6

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

7 III וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה 7

8 וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה 8

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

וּמִן־הַמִּזְבֵּחַ יִשְׁלַח־הוֹמָהּ יְהוָה

16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

17

17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

18

18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

19

19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

ապարհաւորս Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

20 Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

20

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

IX 21 Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

21

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

22 Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

22

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

X 23 Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

23

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի Եւրոպայի

מנוסדן. מנעלעסע. נעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. ::

24

24 מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

25

25 מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

מנ. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע. מעסעסע.

VISPARAD.

IV.

Visparad 15 (§§ 1-3).

Exhortation to Righteousness and Worship.

[illegible]

YASHTS.

V.

Yasht 5 (§§ 1-9; 132).

Arduī Sūr Yasht.

Praise of Ardvī Sūra Anāhita, the Celestial Stream
and Goddess of Waters.

[illegible][illegible]

Uxat. ebbitt. wlytt. thmoxat.

ገጽ ፩ ለገጽ ፪

[illegible]

טעמלעכע. - געזעט. - געטוועגט.

[illegible]

• 670 •

[illegible]

ကုမ္ပဏီလီမိတက်

အောက်ပါအတိုင်း ဖြစ်ပေါ်ခဲ့သည်။

[Handwritten signature]

2 Երևանի քաղաքապետարանի քաղաքացիական ծառայության ղեկավարի պաշտոնը զբաղեցնող անձը

1925

ሙሉ ስምዎን ይጻፉ

[illegible]

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

3

3 քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

4

4 քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

աւս. քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

5

5 քաղաքացի. քաղաքացի.

6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

7

7

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

8

8

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית
 לְהַלְלוֹתָם וְלִשְׁבַּחָם וְלִשְׁתַּבַּחָם וְלִשְׁתַּבַּחָם וְלִשְׁתַּבַּחָם

9

9 מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית
 מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית
 מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

132

132 מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

מִן־הַיָּמִים הַהֵם וְעַד הָעוֹלָם הַבָּרְאִית

VENDEDOR.

VII.

Vendidad 3 (§§ 23-29).

The Blessings of Agriculture.

23
 Եւ զիսկապարտեալսն իմացանք զայն և զորոշեցան ի միմեանս
 զհրահարսն որոնք չէին տեսներ զՅովսէփի և զհարսն որոնք
 չէին տեսներ զհրահարսն։ Եւ զիսկապարտեալսն իմացանք զայն
 և զորոշեցան ի միմեանս զհրահարսն որոնք չէին տեսներ զՅովսէփի
 և զհարսն որոնք չէին տեսներ զհրահարսն։ Եւ զիսկապարտեալսն
 իմացանք զայն և զորոշեցան ի միմեանս զհրահարսն որոնք
 չէին տեսներ զՅովսէփի և զհարսն որոնք չէին տեսներ զհրահարսն։

[illegible]

25 25
 25 25

[illegible]

Զոհաւորաւ զայն քան զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան
 [Զայն քան զայն քան զայն քան]
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան

VIII.

Vendidad 6 (§§ 44-51).

Disposal of the dead bodies.—Origin of the Towers of Silence.

- 44 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան 44
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 45 Զայն քան զայն քան 45 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 46 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան 46 Զայն քան զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան
 Զայն քան զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան Զայն քան

TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET.

(Compared with Justi, *Handbuch der Zendsprache.*)¹

A. Vowels.

Short	𐬀 <i>a</i>	𐬁 <i>i</i>	𐬂 <i>u</i>	𐬃 <i>e</i>	𐬄 <i>o</i>
	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	(<i>e</i>)	(<i>o</i>)
Long	𐬀𐬀 <i>ā</i>	𐬁𐬀 <i>ī</i>	𐬂𐬀 <i>ū</i>	𐬃𐬀 <i>ē</i>	𐬄𐬀 <i>ō</i>
	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	(<i>é</i>)	(<i>o</i>)

B. Consonants.

Guttural	𐬀 <i>k</i>	𐬁 <i>kh</i>	𐬂 <i>g</i>	𐬃 <i>gh</i>
	<i>k</i>	(<i>kh</i>)	<i>g</i>	(<i>gh</i>)
Palatal	𐬄 <i>c</i>	—	𐬅 <i>j</i>	
	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>	
Dental	𐬆 <i>t</i>	𐬇 <i>th</i>	𐬈 <i>d</i>	𐬉 <i>dh</i>
	<i>t</i>	(<i>th</i>)	<i>d</i>	(<i>dh</i>)
Labial	𐬊 <i>p</i>	𐬋 <i>f</i>	𐬌 <i>b</i>	𐬍 <i>v</i>
	<i>p</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>v</i>
Nasal	𐬎 <i>n</i>	𐬏 <i>ñ</i>	𐬐 <i>m</i>	𐬑 <i>ng</i>
	(<i>n</i>)	(<i>ñ</i>)	<i>m</i>	(<i>ng</i>)
Semivowel and Liquid	𐬒 (y) <i>y</i>	𐬓 (i) <i>i</i>	𐬔 (r) <i>r</i>	𐬕 (u) <i>u</i>
	<i>y</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>u</i>
Sibilant	𐬖 <i>s</i>	𐬗 <i>sh</i>	𐬘 <i>sk</i>	𐬙 <i>zh</i>
	(<i>s</i>)	(<i>sh</i>)	(<i>sk</i>)	(<i>zh</i>)
Aspiration	𐬚 <i>h</i>	𐬛 <i>q</i>		
	<i>h</i>	(<i>q</i>)		
Ligature	𐬜 <i>h'</i>			
	(<i>q</i>)			

¹ Forms in parentheses () show where Justi has been deviated from.

² The signs *i*, *u* need only be employed for purely scientific purposes; the letters *y*, *v* for both initial and internal 𐬒, 𐬕, answer fully for practical purposes.

³ The differentiation *š*, *ś*, *ṣ* need only be made in scientific articles. The single sign *š* is ordinarily quite sufficient for the three 𐬖, 𐬗, 𐬘.

NOTES

ON THE

TEXT.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. = adjective	Afr. = Afringan
advl. = adverbial	A.O.S. = American Oriental Society
cl. = class	B.B. = Bezzenberger's Beiträge
cpd. = compound	GAv. ¹ = Gatha Avesta
dcln. = declension	Gr. ² = Grammar
esp. = especially	IF. = Indogermanische Forschungen
et al. = <i>et alia</i>	Ind.Iran. = Indo-Iranian
expl. = example	K.Z. = Kuhn's Zeitschrift
fr. = from	MS. = Manuscript
indecl. = indeclinable	MSS. = Manuscripts
infin. = infinitive	Nar. = Naryosangh
nom. propr. = <i>nomen proprium</i>	Ny. = Nyaish
num. = numeral	P. = Persian
orig. = original, originally	Phl.Vers. = Pahlavi Version
opp., opp. to = opposed to	S.B.E. = Sacred Books of East
par. = paragraph	Sir. = Sirozah
pret. = preterite	Skt. = Sanskrit
ptcpl. = participle	Vd. = Vendidad
sb., subst. = substantive	Vsp. = Visparad
sedry. = secondary	YAv. ¹ = Younger Avesta
str. = strong	Ys. = Yasna
vb., vbl. = verb, verbal	Yt. = Yasht
w. = with	Z.A. = Zend-Avesta
wk. = weak	ZPhl. Gl. = Zand-Pahlavi Glossary

¹ For explanation of GAv., YAv. see *Gr.* p. xlvii.

² All references to *Gr.* §§ () are to Jackson, *Avesta Grammar* (Stuttgart 1892).

Yasna II Notes.

General Remarks. On the book of the Yasna and its divisions, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13. The present selection from it is one of three chapters, Ys. 9, 10, 11, which were specially recited in preparing the Haoma as part of the sacrifice. The verses of this short chapter, mingled with the prose lines of the liturgy, formed the conclusion of the Haoma ritual. The sacred wine was then drunk by the priest, and the performance of the Yasna sacrifice continued.

The introductory verses here given narrate how three good creatures, if misused, will utter imprecations; the closing stanzas are in praise of Haoma. The Metre may be compared with the Sanskrit *gloka* but is sometimes defective; occasionally it reminds one of the Kalwala verse of Longfellow's *Hiawatha*. See *Gr.* Part II, chap. on Metre.

Ys. 11.1.

gauš aspasca haomasca: the inference is plausible that the three creatures are respectively typical of the three classes, peasant, warrior, priest.

hāstām bahšuke: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who dost not give me as a precious thing (to worthy people)'.—See Vocabulary.

Ys. 11.2.

aspō bāḡārəm: apparently the second, or warrior class is here alluded to—see above.

mām sāvarə: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 930.

po^urumaiti karḡayə: either in the race or in battle.

Ys. 11.3.

bāḡārəm: presumably an allusion to the priest who does not fulfil his duty.

nīwišhutəm dārayehi: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who withholdest me from being prepared'.

Ys. 11.4.

pila: Ahura Mazda is of course to be understood (see next paragraph).

Ys. 11.6.

varḡna: 'serpents, snakes', as shown by the fragment given by Geldner, in *K.Z.* xxvii. p. 588.

Ys. 11.7.

fravasyānəm ... pairiśrahātəm: according to the legend, the murderer Fravasyan (i. e. later Afrāsyab), took refuge in an underground palace or iron chamber; in spite of which, however, Hom captured him. See Darmesteter, *Études Iraniques*, vol. ii. pp. 225-229; *S.B.E.*, vol. xxiii. pp. 64 note, 144; *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 111 note.

Yasna 26 Notes.

General Remark. In the performance of the Yasna sacrifice this short chapter is recited by the priest (*Zōt*) and his assistant (*Rāspi*) as part of the invocation of the Fravashis.

Ys. 26.1.

staomi zboyemi ufyemi: compare the formulaic *yasnāica vahmāica* etc. Ys. 57.6 et al.

Ys. 26.4.

ahūm ... fravaftīm: the usual five-fold classification of the spiritual faculties of man. The same division is found also in later Parsism—(1) *ahū* (Phl. *ahū*) 'spirit, breath of life'; (2) *daēnā* (Phl. *dēn*) 'religion, conscience'; (3) *baodah* (Phl. *bōd*) 'consciousness, perception'; (4) *urvan* (Phl. *rutān*) 'soul'; (5) *fravafti* (Phl. *frohar*) 'Fravashi, guardian angel'. *gjuš huđōv hō*: an allusion to the Primeval Bull slain by Ahriman, but from which all animals are sprung. Similarly, mankind are descended from his counterpart *Gayo-mareton*, the primitive man, a sort of Iranian Adam, who was also slain by Ahriman. See Ys. 26.5 below.

Ys. 26.9.

uzdahyunqmca: Zoroastrianism distinctly recognized the righteous in other lands besides Iran, cf. Yt. 13.143, 144—a glimpse of the idea of the universal brotherhood of mankind.

Ys. 26.10.

haca ... ā saōsyantāf: an allusion to the coming of the Saviour (Sao-shyant). The phrase *haca—ā* etc. is here about equivalent to 'from the beginning of the world to the resurrection', cf. i Corinthians xv.45.

Ys. 26.11.

**rvqnō ... yō fravaftayō*: here the souls of the dead are Fravashis, cf. Yt. 13.17. The relative *yō* (f.) is attracted to *fravaftayō*.

Yasna 57 Notes.

General Remark. Two Yashts (Ys. 57, Yt. 11) are dedicated to Sraosha the divinity of Religious Obedience and Devotion. The latter Yasht (Yt. 11) is commonly termed *Srōsh Yasht Hādōkht* and is rather the more liturgical of the two. The former, our present selection (Ys. 57), is the *Srōsh Yasht si shaba* or 'Srosh Yasht of the Three Nights', since it is used at funeral ceremonies during the three nights after the decease, as well as being in common use at the sacrifice. See Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 358. The MSS. generally divide this Yasna into thirteen *Kardes* 'sections', each of which closes with the repetition of a formula.

Ys. 57.1.

ašm vohu: the opening verse beginning with these words, consists merely of formulas; it is therefore here omitted.

Ys. 57.2.

frastōrētāf paiti baršman: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 966 N. 1. *pāya pwōrētāra*: a Dvandva compound (*Gr.* § 879 expl.), and it refers apparently to Mithra and Rashnu, the keeper and the judge at the Cinvat Bridge after death. It seems at least reasonable to regard Mithra (cf. Yt. 10) as the watchful guardian (*pāyu*); it is fair to presume that Rashnu the Just (cf. Yt. 12), the divinity who weighs in the balance the deeds of men, may be the *pwōrētāra* who has the decision. The Phl. Vers., moreover, supports the view as it actually glosses the phrase as *pānak barīnkar Mitrō* 'the keeper and former Mithra'; it fails to recognize the dual of the Dvandva, treats the words as singular, and hence makes no mention of Rashnu.

Ys. 57.3.

raya ... yasna: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

Ys. 57.6.

pryahšitiš etc.: nouns in explanatory apposition to *baršma*.

Ys. 57.8.

gāpō frastāvayaš afšmanivān: 'who chanted the Gāthās, the metrical selections', etc.

Ys. 57.10.

yapa ōjō nāidyōvkhēm: a reminiscence of the Gāthās (Ys. 34.8 b), hence *nāido* (*d*) rather than *nāido* (*d*).

Ys. 57.11.

baršaidim: the Phl. Vers. has *būland* 'tall' which would rather favor the MSS. reading *baršaitim*, this would imply a stem *baršaitya-*.

Ys. 57.14.

dārāf... vōignō yeiñti: compare the words of the Psalmist (Ps. xci.10) 'there shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling'.

Ys. 57.15.

vīspayō fravōiš gaēpayō: i. e. 'the prosperity of all mankind'. The Phl. Vers. has *faruḫāh* 'prosperity, comfort, growth'.

Ys. 57.18.

frānāmāite pwaēšāf: on the syntax, see *Gr.* § 962 expl.

Ys. 57.20.

pōpō.vacō paīri.gā.vacō: the Phl. Vers. glosses 'he speaks protection' etc. ... *až zak pānākīh yemalēlānād* ... For the form *paīri.gāō* (Geldner's text) instead of *gāō* (as here), see *Gr.* §§ 354, 193 N. 2.

Ys. 57.24.

daēnō.disō daēnayāi: for the apparent redundancy compare the phrase, Av. *vīsō vīspātim* Yt. 10.18, etc., Skt. *vispātim visām* R.V. 3.13.5. On *daēnayāi* see *Gr.* § 957.
fraorənta .. frā .. frā: for the repetition of *frā*, cf. *Gr.* § 752 N. 2 expl.

Ys. 57.25.

ahēca anḥsuš: on the syntax, cf. *Gr.* § 977.
drvaḫbyō haēnšbyō: on the collocation (m. n.—f.) see *Gr.* § 906.

Ys. 57.27.

asaya: the Phl. Vers. has *sāyako* = P. *sāyah*, as Dr E. W. West kindly wrote me (Dec. 5 1888); hence the suggestion 'not casting a shadow', with which Geldner compares the Skt. epithet *chāyādvitiya* 'accompanied by a shadow', the characteristic mark distinguishing man from the divinities MBh. 3.57.25.

Ys. 57.28.

āsyauha aspāēbha: on the dual number here, cf. *Gr.* § 908 N. 2 expl.

Ys. 57.29.

ave vyeiñti ... ave āfəntē: i. e. 'they pursue and overtake others, but they themselves never can be overtaken'; *ave* refers both times to the horses of Sraosha.

Ys. 57.30.

uštataire hindvō: the river of the Orient is the Indus, as the Phl. Vers. has it; the river in the west is perhaps the Tigris.

Ys. 57.31.

karṣvarṣ wanirapam: the middle one of the seven Karshvars and the one on which we live. The names of the seven are given at Vd. 19.39.

Ys. 57.33.

vīspā: on the form cf. *Gr.* §§ 232, 906.

Visparad 15 (1-3) Notes.

General Remark. On the Visparad and its character, compare *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 14. The Karde here given serves as an introduction to the Yasna Haptanhāiti (cf. par. 2), in connection with which it was recited at the ritual; hence the significance of the allusions *fravākarca* etc.

Vsp. 15.1.

vṛṣṣyatqm: so reading with MS. authority. The verb here is passive (cf. *Gr.* § 485 expl.), the subject is *vohu vāstrya*.

uyamna anuyamnāiš: 'in order to pay off the deficits (i. e. in the Life Book) with a surplus'. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44. On *Vdā*- 'give' = 'pay', see Skt. PWB. *ṛnām dā*-, *daṇḍām dā*-, cf. Lat. *poenas dare*. Here *anuyamnāiš* is a regular instrumental of means, price.

Vsp. 15.2.

idā astā ... yṣ nā ištō: the GAv. endings give an archaic tone. On *nā ištō*, cf. *Gr.* § 1010 Note.

fravākarca ... anapyūhte: on the locatives see *Gr.* § 992.

Yasht 5 (1-9; 132) Notes.

General Remarks. The Abān Yasht 'Yasht of Waters' from which the selection is taken, is one of the longest of the Yashts, cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 15. It celebrates the praises of Arvi Sura Anāhita, the Celestial Stream and Goddess of Waters, describes her descent from the heavens, and her worship, and closes with a description of her appearance.

The worship of Arvi Sura Anāhita was widely spread in the East. She appears as Anāhita in the cuneiform inscription of the Persian king Artaxerxes (4th century B.C.); her name (Αναήτις) is found in Strabo, Plutarch, etc., and she became familiar in Greece as Venus Anahita (Ἀφροδίτη, Αναήτις).

Only the opening sections and closing verse of the Yasht are here given.

Yt. 5.4.

yephe: for the masc. (instead of fem.) form, see *Gr.* § 903 N. 1, and cf. *ahē* Yt. 5.9 below.

Yt. 5.5.

vī.jasāiti: the subjunctive mode here, as also at Ys. 57.31 *avazāite*, Ys. 57.25 *garwān*, seems to denote the repetition or continuity of the act; the idea seems to be developed from the future force of the subjunctive.

vīspāiš aoi karšvān: cf. *Gr.* §§ 228, 402.

Yt. 5.6.

hizvarəna: the reading of this word, as well as its meaning, is not clear.

By some, *huzvarəna* has been read and explained as 'with mighty power'. Perhaps the word is to be connected with *hizā-* 'tongue' (q. v.) and *Var-* 'move', and to be referred to Ormazd's act of creating by a mere word, a movement of the tongue.

Yt. 5.7.

aspō.staoyehiš: better here to omit the punctuation (·) and insert it after *tāzu.staoyehi*; all that intervenes is parenthetic.

srīra ... aurvaiti: these two epithets, like the participle *matnimna*, refer to Ardvi Sura the subject of *sispata*.

Yt. 5.9.

ahē raya: see note on par. 4 *yephe*.

haomayō: thus good MS. authority; the form is perhaps to be explained as borrowed from such a passage as Yt. 14.5 (see below), Ny. 4.9 etc. In Yt. 14.5, Ny. 4.9, *haomayō* is properly nom. plur.; it agrees with the subject of *yazamaide* and alludes to the worshippers or officiating priests. From such formulaic passages with *yazamaide* (pl.), the form *haomayō* (pl.) seems to have been transferred to those like Ny. 1.16 *yazāi* (sg.) and the present Yt. 5.9, where the plural form *haomayō* is not appropriate. If, however, *haoma yō gava* be read with certain MSS., it probably must be explained as *haoma yō (asti) gava*, which is open to objection.

yephē hātqm: this formula is commonly found at the end of the Yasna chapters, cf. Ys. 4.26, Ys. 5.6. It is a later imitation of GAv. Ys. 51.22. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13 end.

Yt. 5.132.

aurvayta zasvōvha: a concluding prayer that the warriors may come back as successful as did those of King Vishtaspa.

Yasht 14 (1-17) Notes.

General Remark. Verethraghna, or Bahrām, the Genius of Victory, to whom this Yasht is dedicated, corresponds in certain respects to Indra Vṛtrahan of the Hindu mythology. He may in fact be regarded as the Iranian reflex of the latter.

The Yasht, of which only the opening is here given, contains some 64 paragraphs. The ten incarnations in which Verethraghna appeared before Zoroaster are described; the powers which the divinity bestows upon his worshippers are enumerated; his glorification is enjoined.

Yt. 14.1.

ahura ... ašāum: the regular formulaic manner of addressing Ormazd; for a briefer form of the same see Vd. 3.23 below.

Yt. 14.2.

paotīryō ājasaf: on the adjective here cf. *Gr.* § 997. The successive appearances of Verethraghna are probably to be understood as seen by Zoroaster in a vision. Similar visions elsewhere may be cited.

Yt. 14.3.

daš ahmāi: in construction sc. *nraof*. Observe that *ahmāi* is Zoroaster, and *amavastmō* Verethraghna.

varəbra varəbravastmō: on the instrumental, see *Gr.* § 941 end.

Yt. 14.5.

ahē raya ... yasna: cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

yāiṣ dātāiṣ: 'according to (what are) the first laws'.

haomayō: see Yt. 5.9 note.

Yt. 14.7.

yim upairi srnye: for the two accusatives, see *Gr.* § 930 N. 2.

Yt. 14.11.

uštרהe: the whole picture of the camel (parr. 11-13) is graphically and accurately drawn.

mašyō.vanəhahe: the use of camel's hair for raiment has been familiar in all times; we need only recall St. Matt. iii.4; hence the appropriateness of the preceding *gaṣpāuṣ* 'shaggy'.

Yt. 14.12.

yō ḥṣapriṣva: here *yō* = *yaf hō* 'when he'.

Yt. 14.13.

yqm hē dərəsūkəm: 'which (i. e. *ḥṣapriṣ*) his far-glance descries way ahead of him'. The metre of the line is defective; but there is no need of supplying *daēma*.

Yt. 14.15.

hū: this word is metrically dissyllabic and stands as a gen. sg. form. With the combination *hū varāzahe* lit. 'swine-boar' (cf. Eng. stud-horse) compare par. 11 *uštrahe vadaryaoš*. In each case the first term (*hū*, *uštra*) is generic; the second (*varāza*, *vadaryu*) is specific.

Yt. 14.17.

narš pañca.dasavhō: this denotes the ideal age in the Avesta, the bloom of youth, a sort of Iranian 'sweet-sixteen', cf. Ys. 9.5; Vd. 14.15.

Vendidad 3 (23-29) Notes.

General Remarks. The 3rd Fargard of the Vendidad comprises 42 sections; it describes various places and persons that delight or grieve the earth (conceived of as a divinity); it pictures the blessings of agriculture and of grain-raising; and closes with various prescriptions relating to the Holy Law and its observance. The present selection is in praise of agriculture.

Vd. 3.23.

dātarə gažpanəm .. *aždum*: see note on Yt. 14.1.

tāirīm: for the accusative see Gr. § 934.

yaft bā paiti: these words are to be construed together, cf. Vd. 3.2.

anāpəm ... *kərənaoiti*: the changing of desert land into cultivated tracts by irrigation, or conversely rendering it arable by draining, played an important rôle among the ancient Iranians. The frequent allusions to the irrigation canals both of Asia Minor and of the surrounding country in Xenophon's Anabasis, are not without interest in this connection.

Vd. 3.24.

darəja .. *sučta*: see Gr. § 997 expl.

karšivata: this word is extra metrum, and apparently is an explanatory gloss.

aibiš taft: 'desiring this (*taft*) from a good laboring man'.—*taft* depends upon *aibiš* (cf. Gr. § 931) and refers to the idea implied in *karšya*.

vavhənuš aiwi.šōipne: compare the following *vavhənuš aršānō*; the earth desires a husbandman, the maid desires a husband. On the collocation gen. dat. (= abl.) cf. Gr. §§ 957, 958, 963, 980.

Vd. 3.25.

hāvōya bā:vō dašinata: 'with the left arm and the right'. On the use of *bā:vō* as instr. (cf. *hrvi:irvō* Ys. 10.8), see Gr. §§ 265, 983 N., 992 N.

gaonam baraiti ... puṣram ava.baraiti: the subject in the one case is the husbandman, in the other case the husband — he gives her (*hē*) a good color, or blooming appearance.

Vd. 3.27.

aēni bər̥pē: 'I shall go laden' = 'become pregnant', opp. to *apupra aēti* in par. 24 above.

vīspāw hərəntīš ... yavahe: observe the distinction between *hərənti* and *yava* i. e. 'all sorts of fruits shall they reap, beside the harvest of grain'.

Vd. 3.29.

hištahe: the pres. here, like *bairyeiṇte* below, is used with a future signification. The line metrically lacks a syllable.

pər̥smanaēšuca: observe *ca*.

bāda hwaṃ: the form *ānhānō* is gen. abl. and upon it *yažqm* indirectly depends.

[*tē ābya bairyeiṇte*]: this seems to be an interpolation from Ys. 32.15 *tōi ābyā bairyāntē* 'they shall be carried by these two'.

dim: see Gr. § 1023 N.

Vendidad 6 (44-51) Notes.

General Remarks. In the development of the Zoroastrian religion the worship of the elements played an important part. The purity of the earth, fire, and water, must not be defiled, especially not by contact with a corpse. Hence arose that peculiar mode of disposing of the dead, which has ever been a characteristic mark of the Parsi religion.

The body (*tanū*), according to the present prescription, is to be carried to some high place, fastened (*nidar̥zayn*), and left to the dogs and birds to devour. The bones (*azdhiš*) were afterwards taken to a vault or receiver (*urdāna*) and preserved in some sort of a receptacle that recalls the antiquarian remains of the *astōdān* or 'bone-receptacles' that have been found in Persia.

The present selection does not directly mention the Dakhma (*daḥma*), but the word appears elsewhere in the Vendidad. The two-fold treatment of the body (*tanū*) and the bones (*azdhiš*) may practically be paralleled in the modern Dakhmas, or Towers of Silence.

For descriptions of the Towers of Silence in Bombay, see Dosabhai Framji Karaka's *History of the Parsis*, vol. i. p. 199 seq.; Ragozin's *Media*, p. 125; Peshotan and Geiger's *Eastern Iranians*, vol. i. p. 90 seq.

Vd. 6.44.

tanūm: i. e. the entire body before denuded of flesh, in contrast with the skeleton (*azdibiš* par. 49).

Vd. 6.45.

barəzištaēvaca paiti gātušva[ca]: 'even upon the highest places' i. e. 'upon the mountains', as the Phl. Vers. itself explains. The first *-ca* stands at the opening of the sentence (cf. Vsp. 15.2 *yasnahaca*), as sometimes also in Skt.; the best MSS. omit the second *-ca* and read simply *gātušva*.

dim: here refers to *tanūm*, cf. Gr. § 1023 a.

avazanan sūnō: on the form *sūnō*, see Gr. § 936 expl.

Vd. 6.46.

ayawhažnəm etc.: these accusatives, like some others, are commonly explained as 'accusatives of material'; they ultimately fall under Gr. §§ 933, 938.

barəntəm frajasən: 'they will go bearing' = 'will go and carry'. On the construction see Gr. § 938.

Vd. 6.47.

frajasāf: on the change to singular from plural, see Gr. § 915 (4) expl.
kā hē asti cipa: compare Gr. § 1020 N., expl.

Vd. 6.48.

aštuhe paiti: 'on this account', i. e. the person has ipso facto become *paželanu*.

duye saite upāzanəm. the subject of *upāzoif* is evidently 'self'. The use of self-castigation to drive out the demon that has temporarily taken possession of the body is familiar in religious austerities. The *upāzana*, however, have been interpreted as referring to the killing of so and so many noxious animals (cf. Hdt. 1.140, Vd. 16.12). The term later came to have a monetary sense; sins could be compensated for by a payment of money to the priests.

azdibiš: the skeleton, opposed to *tanūm* (cf. par. 44), see General Remarks above.

uzdānəm: apparently a structure, vault or edifice of some sort in which the bones were placed and preserved in receptacles (cf. *asūnaštəm*, etc.). The Phl. Vers. rightly recognizes this by its allusion to the *astodān* 'bone-receptacles'. See Casartelli, *Astodans and Av. Funeral Rites*, B. and O. Record 1890 p. 7.

Vd. 6.50.

kər'naoŋ: on the imperative force of the 'injunctive', cf. *Gr.* § 445 N. 2.
upairi spānəm: it is here to be observed that the bones (*azdbiŋ*) are carefully placed 'out of reach of' the voracious animals. Observe the contrast with *kərəfš.harō* (par. 46) in the case of *tanu*.
anaivi.vārəntim: to be construed with *uzdānəm*.
apō yaŋ vaīryoyō: compare *Gr.* § 980 expl.
upairi.nažmāŋ: the better reading is *upura.nažmāŋ*, see now Geldner's edition.

Vd. 6.51.

yezi tavqn mazdayasna: as an apodosis to the condition supply *nidaipyqn* from *nidaipīta* below. The idea is that 'according to circumstances' (*yezi tavqn* . . . *yezi nōiŋ*) the bones may be placed either (*yezi*) in a stone receptacle, or (*yezi*) in mortar, or may be simply laid upon the dead man's mat (*ha.stairiŋ*) upon the ground under the beating sun.
asānažva: the Phl. Vers. has *sagīnō* 'made of stone' i. e. in stone urns, cf. Casartelli loc. cit.
hā.stairiŋ: on the acc. of goal after *nidaipīta*, see *Gr.* § 987.
ruocō.aiwi.varəna: this loose compound adjective refers to *hē* (= *azdbiŋ*) as a general neut. pl. case.
nidaipīta: on the singular, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl.

Vendidad 19 (5-10) Notes.

General Remark. The present little extract from the 19th Vendidad presents something of a parallel to the struggle of Buddha with Māra, or to the temptation of our Saviour by Satan.

Angra Mainyu through the agency of one of his fiends had tried to slay Zoroaster, but the latter combats him. Whereupon the Spiritual Enemy himself tempts the master to renounce the good religion and follow him; he is repulsed, however, by Zoroaster.

The material of the whole chapter is doubtless old, but signs of grammatical decay are so evident that its composition at least must be later. See *Gr.* § 903.

Vd. 19.5.

nasviŋ dazvō.dātəm: on the case and on the adjective agreement, see *Gr.* §§ 926, 903 N. 2, 912.
janāni pairikəm . . . hūqpaite: the passage is not clear; but the sense of the Phl. Vers. 'I destroy the love of sorceresses [the worship of idols]'

may perhaps best be followed. The dat. *yahmāi* is probably used in a final sense with the subjunctive, though in Vd. 1.18 *varənam yim caprugaošəm yahmāi xayata braētaonō* it is apparently local.

Vd. 19.6.

pouruśaspahc puḥrō: Pourushaspa, the father of Zoroaster, is often mentioned in the Avesta. The name of Zoroaster's mother, according to the tradition (Bund. 32.10, et al.), was Dugheda, though it happens not to occur in the extant texts of the Avesta itself; but it is found in an Av. fragment from the *Īādihōkht Nask*, see West in *S.B.E.* vol. xxxvii. p. 483.

vadajanō: see note by West, *Phl. Texts Translated, S.B.E.* vols. xviii. p. 217; xxiv. p. 103; xxxvii. p. 212 N. 5.

Vd. 19.7.

hē .. vanuhīm daēnqm: here *hē* (dat. gen. sg. = acc. sg.) anticipates *daēnqm*, cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.

nōiḥ ... vī.ʷrvišyāḥ: 'not though etc.' The subjunctive *vī.ʷrvišyāḥ* here denotes concession. On the singular number of the verb, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4); and for *uštānəm* (acc. nom.), cf. *Gr.* § 937.

Vd. 19.8.

kana zaya hukərətəwhō: the grammar here, as in par. 9, is corrupt; it is not worth while to try to defend it by any forced explanation. The epithet *hukərətəwhō* (pl.), and probably also *asti vahistəm* (par. 9), may well be regarded as gloss.

mana dāma anrō: the acc. *dāma* depends upon *vanāi*. For the collocation *mana .. anrō* see preceding note, and cf. *Gr.* §§ 911, 903.

Vd. 19.9.

mana zaya asti vahistəm: see note on par. 8 above.

dapaḥ .. fradaḥən: i. e. Ormazd made the weapons; his ministers, the Amshaspands, delivered them to Zoroaster.

zrāne akaranc: on the agreement see *Gr.* § 992 N. 2.

VOCABULARY.

ORDER OF LETTERS

FOR VOCABULARY.

1	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>		
2	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	<i>ǣ</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>œ</i>	<i>q</i>
3	<i>k</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>j</i>			<i>n</i>	<i>p</i>
4	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>					
5	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>ð</i>	<i>t</i>		<i>n</i>	<i>ŋ</i>
6	<i>f</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>w</i>			<i>m</i>	
7	<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>v</i>					
8	<i>s</i>	<i>š</i>	<i>ʒ</i>	<i>ʒ</i>	<i>z</i>		<i>ž</i>	
9	<i>h</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>h</i>					

In the alphabetic arrangement no distinction is made between *ʒ*, *ž*,
nor between *hv*, *h*.

VOCABULARY.

(For Explanations and Abbreviations see p. 36.)

Av. ~ a.

1 a-, an- (before vowels): neg. prefix 'un-'.—Cf. *afrazañti-*, *anāpa-*.

[Skt. a-, an-; Old P. a-; Phl. a-, an-]

2 a (vbl. prefix and postpos.), see under ā.

aiyhimana-, see under √2 ah-.

aiyhe, *aiyhe* etc., see under *ažm*, Gr. § 422.

aihyejah- (from 1 a + *ihyegah-*): adj. 'incorruptible'.—*aihyejawhō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 26.3 (epithet of Amesha Spentas).

[Phl. Vers. has *asj-hōmand*; Nar. has *amṛtyumant-*]

ainika-: sb. m. 'face'.—Yt. 14.9.—Cf. also *parjvanika-*.

[Skt. *ānika-*; Phl. *ēnik* (Horn)]

ainidaš (from 1 a + *idaš*): adv. 'elsewhere'.—Ys. 57.33 'both here and elsewhere'.

aiپی: (1) adv. 'also, too'; (2) vbl. prefix; (3) prep. w. acc. 'unto, upon'.—Ys. 57.33; Yt. 14.13.—See also under √*spā-*.—[Skt. *api*; Old P. *apiy*]

aibi, see under *aiwi* (Gr. § 83, 4).

aibiš (?) perhaps from *aibi* + √*iš-*, cf. Skt. *gav-iš*, *paṣu-iš*): vbl. adj. 'desiring'.—Vd. 3.24, see note ad loc. Otherwise *aibiš* must here be taken prepositionally, i. e. *aibiš taš* ... *aibiš taš* 'in this case ... in that case'. Uncertain.

aiwi, *aibi*: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'to unto, over'; (2) prep. same.

[Skt. *abhi*; Old P. *abiy*; Phl. *af-*; New P. *af-*, *aw-*]

aiwi.tacina- (from *aiwi* + √*tac-*): adj. 'running upon, attacking'.—Yt. 14.11.

aiwidāna- (from *aiwi* + √*dā-*): sb. m. 'bridle, halter'.—Cf. *zaranyō-* *aiwidāna-*.—[Cf. Skt. *abhidhānī-* 'halter']

aiwi.varna- (from *aiwi* + *v*): sb. n. 'covering'.—Vd. 6.51, in the loose compound *raocē.aiwi.varna* acc. pl. n. (*hē* = *azdbiš*) 'clothed only with the sunlight' (lit. 'having light as covering').

aⁱwiṣastar- (from *aⁱwi* + *√had-*, cf. *Gr.* § 754, 1): sb. m. 'a rider, one who bestrides'. — *aⁱwiṣasta* nom. sg. *Ys.* 11.2.

aⁱwi.ṣōitan- (from *aⁱwi* + *ṣōitan-* from *√ṣi-*): sb. m. 'peasant, dweller'. — *aⁱwi.ṣōipne* dat. sg. *Vd.* 3.24.

aⁱwiṣkuta- (from *aⁱwi* + *kuta-* from *√hu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 752, 2): pass. ptepl. as adj. 'extracted, prepared'. — *Ys.* 11.3 note.

aⁱwyāḥṣtur- (from *aⁱwi* + *ahṣtar-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from *√ahṣ-* q. v.): sb. m. 'overseer, guardian'. — *Ys.* 57.15.

aⁱwyāḥṣtra- (from *aⁱwi* + *ahṣtra-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from *√ahṣ-* q. v.): sb. n. 'overseeing, guardianship'. — *Yt.* 5.6.

aⁱwyāma- (from *aⁱwi* + *ama-*, *Gr.* § 52 c): adj. 'exceeding strong'. — *Ys.* 26.3.

auruṣa-: adj. 'white'. — *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.7; *Yt.* 14.9.

[Cf. Skt. *arurā-* 'reddish'; Phl. *arūs*]

aurvaḥa- (from *īa* + *urvaḥa-*): sb. m. 'enemy'. — *Ys.* 57.26.

aurvaṇt- (from *√ar-*): adj. 'swift, valiant, gallant'. — sb. m. 'gallant warriors, gallant chargers' (steeds). — *Ys.* 11.2; *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 5.7. — [Skt. *ārvant-*; Phl. *arvand*; New P. *arvand*]

aēta-: demonstr. pron. (*Gr.* § 417 dcln.) 'this'. — *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 14.13; *Vd.* 6.46 seq. — [Skt. *etā-* Old P. *aita-*; Phl. *ē, etar*]

aētadu (from *aētaḥ* + postpos. *ā*): adv. 'then, thereupon'. — *Vd.* 6.46, 47.

aēpra-: sb. n. perhaps 'fire-wood' (*√id-* = Skt. *√idh-* 'burn', cf. Av. *aśma-*. If so, compare with Av. *aēprapaiti*, *hamidpaiti* *Yt.* 13.105, Skt. *sanit-pāni-* 'pupil with fire-wood in his hand'. Otherwise, possibly 'instruction' (?) *ā* + *√i-*, cf. Skt. *upa* + *√i-*.

aēprapaiti- (from *aēpra-* + *paiti-*): sb. n. 'teacher'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.

[Phl. *aērpai*; New P. *herbad*]

aēprya (from *aēpra-*): sb. m. 'disciple'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.

[Phl. V. has *hāvišt*; Nar. *siṣya-*]

aēni, see under *√i-*.

aēm (stems *a-*, *i-*, *ima-*, *ana-*): demonstr. pron. 'this', *Gr.* § 422 dcln. — *Ys.* 11.5 etc. — [Skt. *ayām*]

aēva-: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 369) 'one'. — *Yt.* 5.5. — [Old P. *aiva-*; Phl. *ev, ēvak*]

aēšma- (from *√2.iṣ-*): sb. m. 'wrath, Fury' (personified). — Aeshma Daeva, the Demon of Wrath, opponent of Sraosha; the Asmodeus of the Apocrypha (Tobit iii.8, 17). — *Ys.* 57.10, 25, 32.

[Phl. *hešm*, *aēšm*; New P. *hušm*]

aoi, see under *uvi*.

aoḥta, see under *√aoj-*.

√aoj-: vb. cl. 2 'speak, say'. — *aoḥta* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 90) *Ys.* 11.8; *Vd.* 3.26, 28 (gnomic).

aojahvanti- (from *aojah-*): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.11. —[Skt. *ōjasvant-*]
aojah-: sb. n. 'strength'.—adj. 'strong'.—*aojō* acc. sg. n. (subst.) Yt. 14.12;

aojō nom. sg. m. (adj. *Gr.* § 341) Ys. 57.10.

[Skt. *ōjas-*; Phl. *ōj*]

aojišta- (superl. to *aojah-*, or *ujra-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'strongest'.

[Skt. *ōjīṣṭha-*]

akaruna- (from *ī a + kō-*): adj. 'boundless'.—Vd. 19.9 (see under *arvan-*).

akaršta- (from *ī a + karšta-* q. v.): adj. 'unplowed'.—Vd. 3.24.

√aḥś-: vb. 'see'.—+ *aiwi* 'oversee, regard' (form causat.).—Cf. *aiwya-*
hštar-.—[Cf. Skt. *īkṣ-*; *akṣi-* 'eye']

ajā-: adj. 'evil, harmful'.—sb. n. 'evil, calamity'.—Ys. 57.14 (nom. pl. subst.).—[Skt. *aghā-*; cf. New P. *āk*]

√avh-, see under *√ah-*.

avhu-, *aku-* (from *√ī ah-*): sb. m. (1) 'being, life, spirit'; (2) 'world' (i. e. all that is).—*ahām* acc. sg. 'spirit' Ys. 26.4 (see note);
vīspəm ahūm 'all life' i. e. the world Ys. 57.16; *anuhe* dat. sg. Yt. 5.1; *avhšuš* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 981) Ys. 57.25; *ahūya* dat. du. Ys. 57.25.—Cf. also *ahūm.mərən-*.—[Skt. *āsu-*; Phl. *ahū*]

aura- (prob. from *√ah-*): adj. 'evil, bad'.—Esp. *aura mainyu* 'the Evil Spirit, Ahriman'.—Ys. 57.17,32; Vd. 19.5,6,8,9.

ada (from *a*, *Gr.* § 436): adv. 'then, so'.—Ys. 57.25,26.

[Skt. *ādha*; Old P. *adā*]

adāitya- (from *ī a + dāitya-*): adj. 'unlawful'.—Vsp. 15.1.

adāf (from *ada + af*): adv. 'thereupon, afterwards'.—Vd. 6.50.

af (from *a*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then but and'.—*afca* Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *adāf*.
an-, see under *ī a*.

ī ana, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

zana-: (1) prep. w. acc. 'along, upon'; (2) vbl. prefix, *Gr.* § 733, 5.—
Cf. *ana.mana-*.

anaⁱwi.vār^znti- (from *ī a + aiwi + vār^znti-* q. v.): adj. 'out of the rain' (lit. 'not having rain').—Vd. 6.50.

anapīšūta- (from *ī a + apīšūta-*): adj. 'without interruption'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains as not interrupted by falling asleep).

anapyūhda- (from *ī a + apyūhda-*): adj. 'without addition'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains the addition to be the insertion of some other Av. text in the midst of the recital).

ana.manu- (from *z ana + √man-*): adj. 'devoted'.—Yt. 5.8.

anavanhadōmna- (from *ī a + √haddā-* q. v.): ptcpl. adj. 'never sleeping'.—Ys. 57.16 (bis).

ānāpa- (from *ī a + ī ap-*): adj. 'without water'.—sb. m. 'a desert'.—Vd. 3.23.—[Phl. *anāp*; New P. *nāb* 'pure, unmixed' (Horn)]

- anāhita-* (from *ī a* + *āhita-* q. v.); adj. 'undefiled'.—Esp. nomen propr. f. *Ardevī Sārā Anāhītā* ('the high, powerful, undefiled goddess'), 'Avaṁtiḥ.—Yt. 5.1 seq., see note.—[Old P. *anahata-*]
- anu-* (ī) adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 733).—(2) prep. w. acc. 'along, after', *Gr.* § 735.—[Skt. *anu*; Old P. *anuv*]
- anu.pōiṣṭwa-* (from *anu-* + *√pi-* q. v.): adj. 'pursuing'.—Yt. 14.15.
- anuyāmna-* (from *ī a* + *uyāmna-* q. v.): ptepl. adj. 'not wanting'.—sb. n. 'a surplus'.—Vsp. 15.1 note.
- anusah-* (from *ī a* + *usah-*): adj. 'unwilling'.—*anusō* acc. sg. n. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) Ys. 57.18.
- anya-*: pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'another, else'.—Vd. 3.29.
[Skt. *anyā-*; Old P. *aniya-*; Phl. (*h*)*an*]
- aṇtar-*: adv., prep. 'within, between'.
[Skt. *antār*; Old P. *a(n)tar*; Phl. *andarg*; New P. *andar*]
- aṇtar.naēm-* (from *a°* + *n°*): sb. n. 'the inside'.—*aṇtar.naēmāḥ* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.21.
- ap-*, *āp-*: sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 286) 'water'.—Yt. 5.3 etc.; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.46 seq.; Vd. 19.5.—[Skt. *ap-*; Old P. *āp-*; Phl. *āp*; New P. *āb*]
- √ap-*, *āp-*: vb. cl. I, 8, 10 'reach, overtake'.—*apayeṇti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.29; *āṣṇte* pass. (*Gr.* § 578) Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *āp-*]
- āpa-*: adv., vbl. prefix 'away, forth', *Gr.* §§ 733, 735.—[Skt. *āpa*; Old P. *āpa°*]
- āpajāra-* (from *āpa* + *√jāra-*): sb. m. 'outlet'.—Yt. 5.4, 5.
- āpanōtma-*: superl. adj. 'highest, supreme'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.4. Apparently *āpanōtma-* is formed from *āpana-* pf. ptepl. mid. *√ap-*, *āp-* = Skt. *apānā-*; hence, 'having reached the most, highest, supreme'; construed also with abl. Ys. 57.4. So Geldner.
- apīṣṭa-* (from *āpi* + *√ṣṭu-*): ptepl. adj. 'interrupted'.—Cf. *anapīṣṭa-*.
- apupra-* (from *ī a* + *p°*): adj. 'childless'.—Vd. 3.24.—[Skt. *apūtra-*]
- āpərəṇāyāka-* (from *ī a* + *pərəna* + *āyu-*): sb. m. 'youth'.—Ys. 26.9.
[Phl. *apərṇāik*; New P. *burnā*]
- āpyūḥḍa-* (from *āpi* + *uḥḍa-* q. v.): adj. 'intercalated'.—Cf. *anāpyūḥḍa-*.
- afrazaiṇti-* (from *ī a* + *fro*): adj. 'without offspring'.—Ys. 11.1, 3.
- afsmān-*: sb. n. 'measure, metre'.—Cf. *asmanivaṇt-*.
[Phl. Vers. has *patmān* 'measure'; Nar. has *pramāṇa-*]
- afsmānivaṇt-* (from *afsmān-*): adj. 'metrical'.—*afsmānivaṇ* 'the metrical parts' acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* § 292) Ys. 57.8 note.
- ama-*: sb. m. 'strength'.—Ys. 57.23; Yt. 14.2, 3; Yt. 14.7, 9 ('Strength', personified).—[Skt. *āma-*]
- amavaṇt-* (from *ama-*, *Gr.* § 292 b. decl.): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.10; Vsp. 15.3; Yt. 14.12.—Fem. *amavaṇti* nom. sg. Yt. 5.3.—Superl. *amavastmō* Yt. 14.3.—[Skt. *āmavant-*; Phl. *amāvand*]

amṛtāt- (from *ī a* + *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'immortality, Ameretat'. One of the Amesha Spentas, and always mentioned in connection with *Haurvatāt* q. v. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 38.—*Ys.* 57.24.

[Phl. *amurdāt*]

amṛša- (form **amarta-* from *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 163): adj. 'immortal'. Esp. *Amṛša Spṛṇta*, the Amshaspands, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 32.—*Ys.* 26.3; *Ys.* 57.2 (acc. pl.), 6, 8, 12, 23; *Vd.* 19.9.

[Skt. *amṛta-*; cf. Phl. *amśōspand*; New P. *amśōspand*]

aya, see under *aīm*, *Gr.* § 422.

ayavha- (from *ayah-* q. v., *Gr.* § 344): sb. n. 'iron'.—*ayavhahe* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 980) *Ys.* 11.7.—[Skt. *āyasa-*]

ayavhaēna- (from *ayah-* q. v., cf. *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of iron'.—subst. n. 'iron'.—*Vd.* 6.46.—[Phl. *asīnin*; New P. *āhanīn*]

ayar-, **ayan-** (decl. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337): sb. n. 'day'.—*Ys.* 57.17, 31.

ayar̥.bara- (from *ayar-* + *bar-*): sb. m. 'day's journey'.—*Yt.* 5.4.

ayah-: sb. n. 'metal, iron'.—Cf. *ayavhaēna-*, *ayavha-*.

[Skt. *āyas-*; Phl. *asīn*; New P. *āhan*]

ayqn-, see under *ayar-*.

Var-: vb. cl. 5 'go, move, come (as fortune)'.—+ *us...* *frā* 'bestow, allot'.—+ *paīti* 'advance, attack'.—*us.frār̥naoī* (*Gr.* § 569) *Ys.* 11.4.—Cf. also *paīti.ār̥n-*.—[Skt. *ar-*, *r-*]

arap̥wya- (from *ī a* + *r-*): adj. 'ill-ordered, improper'.—*Vsp.* 15.1.

ar̥du-: adj. 'high, exalted'.—Fem. *ardvī*, epithet of Anāhita q. v.—*Yt.* 5.1.—[Cf. Skt. *ūrdhvā-*, *Gr.* § 48.]

ar̥dra-: adj. 'generous, giving gifts'.—*Yt.* 5.132.

ar̥za-: sb. m. 'battle'.—*Ys.* 57.12.—[Cf. New P. *razm* (Horn)]

ar̥š-, **ar̥š-**: adv. 'right, truly'.—Cf. *ar̥šuh̥da-*, *ar̥šti-*.

ar̥fan-: adj. 'male, virile'.—*ar̥šānō*, *ar̥šānahe* (a-decl., *Gr.* § 310), *ar̥šnō* gen. sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24; *Yt.* 14.7, 15; *ar̥šnqm* gen. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.2, 5; *Yt.* 14.12.—[Cf. Skt. *ṛṣa-bhā-*]

ar̥šuh̥da- (from *ar̥š* + *u-*): adj. 'rightly spoken'.—*abyasca* abl. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

ar̥šti- (fr. *ar̥š*, cf. *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'rectitude, Arshiti' (Loyalty).—*Ys.* 57.33.

ī ava-: demonstr. pron. stem (*Gr.* § 432) 'that'.—*Ys.* 26.2; *Ys.* 57.29; *Yt.* 5.7; *Yt.* 14.12.

[Old P. *ava-*; Phl. *ō*, *avo* (?); New P. *ā* (*au*)]

zava- adv., vbl. prefix 'to, down to, upon, in'.

[Skt. *āva*; Old P. *ava* (in *ava-stā-*); Phl. *ō-*]

avapa (from *ī ava-*): adv. 'thus, so'.—*Yt.* 14.7 seq.

avant- (from *ī ava-*): demonstr. deriv. (*Gr.* § 441) 'that, such'.—*haca avathyō stōr̥byō* dat. abl. pl. *Yt.* 5.132.—[Phl. *hāvand*]

avavant (from *ava-*): pron. adj. 'such, so great'.—*avavanti* nom. sg. f.

Yt 5.3.—[Phl. *avāvand*]

avāšata, see under *√vaš-*.

avazāite, see under *√vaz-*.

avah-: sb. n. 'help'.—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *avas-*]

avāiti, *avāin*, see under *√i-*.

avi, *aoi* (cf. *oiwi*): (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., gen. 'to, unto'.—As adv. Vd. 3.25.—As prep. w. acc. Ys. 57.23,24;

Yt. 5.3,4,132; w. gen. Vd. 6.46,47.

√as-: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 566) 'reach, attain'.—Cf. *asah*.—[Skt. *as-*]

asan-: sb. m. 'stone'.—*asānāšva* (stem *asāna-*, *Gr.* § 309) loc. pl.

Vd. 6.51, see note.

[Skt. *āsan-*; Old P. *āpan-*; Phl. *sang*; New P. *sang*]

asaya: adj. 'shadowless' (epithet of Sraosha's divine horses).—Ys. 57.27,

see note.—[Skt. *achāyā-*, *Gr.* § 17]

asah (from *√as-*): sb. m. 'place, space'.—Cf. *mainiyasah*.

[Cf. Skt. *āsā-*]

asūra-: sb. m. 'bristle' (?), cf. Lat. *aculeus* (Geldner).—Cf. *tiži.asūra-*.

ast-: sb. m. 'bone'.—*asta* nom. pl. Vd. 19.7; *azdbiš*, *azd'biš* instr. general pl (*Gr.* §§ 229, 944) Vd. 6.49; *astqm* gen. pl. Vd. 6.46,47.

[Cf. Skt. *asthān-*, *asthi-*; Phl. *ast*; New P. *astah*]

astvant (from *ast-*, *Gr.* § 857): adj. (decln. *Gr.* § 291 b) 'corporeal, material' (epithet of *avhu-*, *gaēpā-*).—Fem. *astvanti*.—Ys. 57.16,24,25;

Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44,47,49.

[Cf. Skt. *asthavānt-*, *asthimant-*]

aspa-: sb. m. 'horse'.—Fem. *aspā-* 'mare'.—Ys. 11.1,2; Ys. 57.28; Yt. 14.9.

—On *aspuhe aštrava* see under *aštrā-*.

[Skt. *āśva-*; Old P. *aspa-*; Phl. *asp*; New P. *asb*]

aspō.stuoyah- (from *as* + *stō*): adj. 'stouter than a horse'.—*bāzava*

.... *aspō.stuoyehiš* nom. pl. f. Yt. 5.7.

aš-: intensive prefix w. adjs.—Cf. *aš.aoyah-*, *aš.bāzu-*.

aša- (for *arta-* from *√ar-*, *Gr.* § 163): sb. n. 'right, righteousness, Asha, Righteousness' (personified). See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34. —*ašāf haca* 'in accordance with Righteousness'; *ašake ratūm* 'the master of R.'; *ašake gaēpāw* 'the Household of Faith'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.2,4,17; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. also *ašu vahištu*.

[Skt. *ṛtā-*; Old P. *arta-*; Phl. *ahlav*]

ašavan-, *ašau-*, *ašāun-* (from *aša-*): adj. (decln. *Gr.* § 313) 'righteous' (of persons), 'sacred, holy' (of things).—Fem. *ašavont-*. —This word corresponds to the Biblical use of 'righteous, godly' in the Psalms. Its opposite is *dragvant-*, *drvant-* q. v. See *Gr.*

Introd. p. xxv § 34.—*ašavanō* nom. pl. m. 'pure creatures' Ys. 11.1; *ašānuqm* gen. pl. Ys. 26.1; etc.—[Skt. *ṛtāvan-*]

aša-vahišta (from *aš* + *va*): sb. n. 'Asha Vahishta' (Best Righteousness), one of the Amesha Spentas. See under *aša-*.—*ašm vahištəm* nom. sg. n. Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *artavahišt*, *ašavahišt*; New P. *ardibehišt*]

aš.aojah- (from *aš* + *ojah-*): adj. 'most strong'.—Ys. 57.15.

aši- (for *arti-* from *Vār-*, Gr. § 163): sb. f. (1) 'piety, virtue'; (2) 'grace, favor, blessing'; (3) 'Ashi Vanuhi' (incarnation of Piety and its resulting blessings).—Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.3.

[Cf. Phl. *ardišvang*]

aštrā- (from *Vaz-*, cf. Gr. § 166): sb. f. 'goad, whip'.—Esp. *aspake aštrā* a horse-goad, or whip used in connection with the *sraoṣō-carana* (q.v.) in religious castigation.—Vd. 6.48, see note.

[Skt. *áśtrā-*; Phl. *aštr*]

aš.bāzu- (from *aš* + *bā-*): adj. 'having strong fore-legs' (of camel).—*aš.bāzūš* nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 265) Yt. 14.12.

ašya- (from *aša-*, *aši-*): adj. 'righteous, pious, blessed' (epithet of Srao-sha).—Ys. 57.2 (*ašim* acc.), 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 33, 34.—[Phl. *ahli*]

Vaz-: vb. cl. 1 'drive'.—+ *upa* 'strike, inflict blows' (in religious castigation, see *upāzana-*).—*upāzōišt* pres. opt. act. 3 sg. Vd. 6.48.

[Skt. *aj-*]

azūta- (from *īa* + *zūta-* q.v.): adj. 'unborn'.—Ys. 26.6.—[Skt. *ajāta-*]

azəm: pron. 1st. pers. (decln. Gr. § 386) 'I'.—*azəm yō haomō* 'I who [am] Haoma' Ys. 11.3; cf. Yt. 5.6 etc.

[Skt. *ahim*; Old P. *adam*; Phl. *am*, *-m* (encl.); New P. *man*, *-m* (encl.)]

azdōiš, see under *ast-*.

V1 ah-: vb. cl. 2 (conj. Gr. § 530 seq.) 'be'.—*ahmi* Ys. 11.3; Yt. 14.3; *ahi* Vd. 19.6; *asti* Ys. 57.14, 25; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 6.47; Vd. 19.9; *asthən* pret. 3 pl. Yt. 5.7; *astū* imperat. Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *hātqm*.

[Skt. *īa-*; Old P. *ah-*; cf. Phl. *hast*; New P. *am*, *i*, *ast*]

V2 ah-: vb. cl. 1, 4 (pass.) 'throw, dart'.—*aīphimanayəw* pres. pass. ptcl. (see *hvasta-*) Ys. 57.28.—[Skt. *2 as-*]

īa hu-, see under *avhu-*.

2a hu-: sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *ahura*.

ahuna- (from *ahu-*, Gr. § 848): sb. m. 'the Ahuna Vairya'. One of the sacred formulas or prayers, and so named from its initial words *yupā ahū vairya*. See Gr. Introd. p. xviii § 13.—Ys. 57.22; Vd. 19.10.

ahura- (from *ahu-*, *Gr.* § 853): sb. m. (1) 'lord'; (2) 'Lord, Ahura Mazda' (cf. *mazdāh-*), the supreme god Ormazd. See *Gr.* Introduction p. xxiv § 31.—Ys. 11.4, et passim.

[Skt. *āsura-*; Old P. *aura-*; Phl. *āūharmazd*, *hormazd*; New P. *hormuzd*]

ahura-dāta- (from *a°* + *1 dāta-*): adj. 'created by Ahura'.—Yt. 5.132; Yt. 14.1 seq.

ahurō.ḡkaēḡa- (from *a°* + *ḡ°*): adj. 'belonging to the faith of Ahura'.—Yt. 5.1.

ahūm.məṛənc- (from *1 ahu-* + *√marc-*, *Gr.* § 877a): adj. 'world-destroying'.—Ys. 57.15.

ahmāi, *omāḡ*, *omya*, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

Av. ~ ā.

ā, *a*: (1) adv., vbl. prefix 'hither, unto, in'; (2) prep. and encl. postpos. w. acc., abl., gen., loc. 'up to, in'.—Ys. 11.7; Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.33 (*yepḡāḡa*). See also *ādahyu-* etc.

[Skt. *ā*; Old P. *ā*; Phl. *ā*; New P. *ā*]

āaḡ (from *a-*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then' (lit. 'from that').—Ys. 11.8; Yt. 14.1 etc.—Ys. 11.1,6 'but'.—[Skt. *āi*]

āi: interj. w. voc. 'O'.—Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.9.—As particle (?) 'indeed' Vd. 3.23.—[Skt. *āi*; Phl. *āi*; New P. *āi*]

ātar-: sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 331) 'fire'.—*āprasca* gen. sg. Vsp. 15.3.

[Phl. *ātār*; New P. *ātar*, *ātaš*]

āḡḡnu- (from *ā* + *zānu-*, *Gr.* §§ 77 N. 1, 889): adj. 'knee-high'.—Ys. 57.6 (Phl. Vers. has *cand jānuk*).—[Cf. Skt. *abhi-jñu-*]

āpravan- (from *ātur-*): sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 313 N. 1b) 'priest'. Designation of the highest caste in the Avesta. See also under *rapaēštar-*, *vastrya fšuyant-*.—Yt. 11.6.

[Cf. Skt. *ātharvan-*; Phl. *āsarvan*; New P. *ātorbān-*]

āpritiim (from *ā* + *pritya-*, *Gr.* §§ 375, 731): adv. 'thrice'.—Ys. 57.31.

ādahyu- (from *ā* + *dahyu-*): adj. 'in this country'.—Ys. 26.9.

ādu-: sb. m. 'spring, stream'. So rendered if Phl. Vers. be read as *jāy* 'spring', cf. Av. *āduvō* (*Gr.* § 19) Yt. 8.29; otherwise Phl. Vers. is read as *jān* 'life'.—Cf. *ādū.frāduna-*.

ādū.frāduna- (from *ādu-* + *frō*): adj. 'increasing the springs'.—Yt. 5.1.

āp-, see under *ap-*.

āfəntc, see under *√ap-*.

āfrivacah- (from *āfri-* + *v°*): adj. 'speaking words of benediction (malediction)'. According to the Phl. Vers. this word *āfro*, like

zavañti, may be used of cursing as well as of blessing.—*āfri-vacavhō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 11.1.

āfri- (from $\sqrt{fri-}$ q. v.): sb. f. 'benediction (malediction)'.—Cf. *āfri-vacah-* (*āfriti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *āpri-*; cf. New P. *āfrin*]

ābaya, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

āmanan̄ha- (from *ā* + *manah-*): sb. n. 'eagerness, ardor'.—Yt. 14.12.

āyapta- (from *ā* + $\sqrt{ap-}$): sb. n. 'reward, boon'.—Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *āyāft*; cf. New P. *yāftan*]

āyu-: sb. n. 'age'.—Cf. *ap̄rēnāyāka-*.—[Skt. *āyú-*]

ārmaiti (from $\sqrt{ar-}$ + *maiti-* q. v.): sb. f. 'harmony, Concord, Armaiti' (Genius of the Earth), one of the Amesha Spentas. See Gr. Introd. p. xxvi § 36.—*sp̄r̄nta ārmaitiṣ* Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *arāmati*; Phl. *spend-armat*; New P. *sfend-armat*]

āsišta-, see under *āsu-*.

āsu-: adj. (compar. Gr. § 365) 'swift'.—*āsūm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11.—Compar. *āsyavha* nom. du. m. Ys. 57.28.—Superl. *āsiṣtm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.13.

[Skt. *āsú-*, *āsiṣtha-*]

āzañti- (from $\sqrt{2zan-}$): sb. f. 'understanding, explanation'. See Gr. Introd. p. xii § 3.—Cf. *maṣ.āzañti-*, *pouru.āzañti-*.

[Cf. Phl. *zand*]

$\sqrt{āh-}$, *iṣ-* (q. v.): vb. cl. 3 'seek diligently', e. g. *iṣ.āvahaṣta* Yt. 19.53.—Cf. *paityāsti-*, $\sqrt{1iṣ-}$.

āhita-: adj. 'defiled'.—Cf. *anāhitā-* (*ahiti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *asita-*]

āhūiri- (from *ahura-*, Gr. §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'of Ahura'.—*āhūiriṣ frašnō*, *āhūiriṣ khaṣṣō* Ys. 57.24.—[Cf. Skt. *āsuri-*]

āhūirya- (from *ahura-*, Gr. §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'lordly, belonging to Ahura'.—Ys. 26.3 (of Amesha Spentas).

Av. 3 i.

i-: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

$\sqrt{i-}$: vb. cl. 2 'go, come'.—+ *ava* 'come down'.—+ *fra* .. *ava* 'attain to, descry'.—*aēti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *yō h̄ṣapriṣṭva avāti* 'when he goes to his females' (of male covering the female) Yt. 14.12; *fravāti* 'he descries' (cf. Skt. *prati* .. *ava* .. *i* 'erreichen') Yt. 14.13; *yeñti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. (Gr. § 65 exmpl.) Ys. 57.23; *aēni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27 note.—[Skt. *i-*; Old P. *i-*]

īpyejah-: sb. n. 'distress, corruption'.—*īpyejō* nom. pl. Ys. 57.14.

[Skt. *tyājas-*; Phl. *sēj*; cf. New P. *sēj*]

īḍa (from *i-*): adv. 'here'.—Ys. 26.2,6; Vsp. 15.1,2 'now' (i. e. at this point, Skt. *ihā* 2; so Angl. Sax. *hēr*); Vd. 3.24 *ida carāti* 'just so, the maiden' (lit. here i. e. in this special case); Vd. 3.27,29.

[Skt. *ihā*; Old P. *idā*]

īḍaḥ (from *idu*): adv. 'here'.—*īḍaḥ* Ys. 57.33 (bis).

ī (from *i-*): strengthening particle, Gr. § 397.—[Skt. *id*]

īma-: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm* Gr. § 422.

[Skt. *imā-*; Old P. *ima-*; New P. *imō*]

īriṣ-: vb. cl. 4 'die'.—+ *para* 'perish'.—*īrista-*, *para.īrista-* 'dead' pass. ptepl. Ys. 26.7,11, Vd. 6.44,46,49; *īriṣpuṣm* pf. act. ptepl. gen. pl. Ys. 26.6.

īrista-, see under *īriṣ-*.

īriṣpuṣm, see under *īriṣ-*.

īsaḥ.vāstra-: nomen propr. m. 'Isatvastra'—oldest son of Zoroaster, and according to tradition the founder of the priestly caste.—Ys. 26.5.—[Phl. *isatvostar-*]

īiṣ- (see also *īāh-*, *iṣ-*): vb. cl. 6 'seek, desire petere'.—+ *paṭi* 'busy one's self with' (worship).—*paṭiṣata* pres. imperat. act. 2 pl. Ys. 57.13; *īṣtō* pass. ptepl. nom. sg. m. Vsp. 15.2.

[Skt. *iṣ-*]

ī2iṣ-: vb. cl. 4 'send, drive'.—Cf. *aṣma-*.—[Skt. 2 *iṣ-*; Old P. *iṣ-*]

Av. 7

īm, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

Av. 3 u.

uḥḍa- (from *īvac-*, pass. ptepl. w. *tha*, Gr. § 77 N. 3): adj. 'spoken'.—subst. n. 'word'.—Cf. *anapyūḥḍa-*.—[Skt. *ukthā-*]

uḡra-: adj. 'mighty'.—Cf. *aojiṣta-* (superl.).—[Skt. *ugrā-*]

utu-: conj. 'and'.—*uta ... uta* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1,3; Yt. 14.2.

[Skt. *utā*; Old P. *utā*; Phl. *u*; New P. *u*]

upa: (1) adv., vbl. prefix.-(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., 'dat. 'to, upon, on'.—With acc. Yt. 14.13; w. dat. Vd. 3.25.

[Skt. *ūpa*; Old P. *upā*; New P. *ba*, *boh*]

upairi (cf. *upa*): prep. 'above'.—With acc. Vd. 6.50; Yt. 14.7,9 note.

[Skt. *upāri*; Old P. *upariy*; Phl. *upar*; New P. *bar*]

upairi.naḥma- (from *uo*+*no*): sb. n. 'upper side, top'.—Vd. 6.50 note.

upavhacayeni, see under *īhac-*.

ūpara- (from *upa*): adj. 'superior'.—Cf. *uparādt-*.—[Cf. Skt. *ūpara-*]

- uparatāt-* (from *uparā-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'superiority', esp. Victorious Superiority (*vanu'ṇti uparatāt*), Genius of Victory.—*Ys.* 57.33.—[*Cf.* *Skt.* *uparātāt-*]
- upāzana-* (from *upa-* + *√az-*): sb. n. 'blow, stripe'.—Technical expression for stroke or stripe inflicted upon the body, as a religious castigation to remove sin.—*Vd.* 6.48 note.
- uṣyemi*, see under *√vap-*.
- uṣamna-*, see under *√ā-*.
- urvaṣa-* (from *√2 var-*, *Gr.* § 793 N. 2): sb. m. 'friend'.—*Cf.* *amrvaṣa-*.
- urvan-* (dissy', prob. *urvan*, from *√2 var-*, *Gr.* §§ 191, 314): sb. m. 'soul', or that faculty in man which gives freedom of will to choose good or evil.—*Ys.* 26.4, 7, 11 note.
[*Phl.* *rūbān*; *New P.* *ruvān*]
- urvaṇt-* (prob. from *√1 var-*, *Gr.* § 191): adj. ...?, epithet of camel.—*Yt.* 14.11 (*cf.* *Vd.* 22.10; *Yt.* 14.19).
- urvarā-*: sb. f. 'tree, plant'.—*Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.46, 47.
[*Cf.* *Skt.* *urvārā-*; *Phl.* *urvar-*]
- √urvis-*: vb. cl. 4, 6, 10 'turn':—+ *ut* 'part asunder'.—*vi.* *urvisyāḥ* pres. (scdry.) subjunct. act. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.7.—[*Cf.* *Skt.* *urī-*]
- uva-*, *ua-* (—*u*), *Gr.* § 68 N. 1): adj. du. 'two, both'.—*uaēbya* *Ys.* 57.25, 29.
[*Cf.* *Skt.* *ubhā-*]
- us*, *u2* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): adv., vbl. prefix 'up, forth, out'.—*Ys.* 11.4; *Ys.* 57.25.—*Cf.* also *uzdahyu-*.
[*Skt.* *ud*; *Old P.* *ud*; *Phl.* *ūz*, *New P.* *z-*, *zi-*]
- usah-* (from *√vas-*): sb. n. 'will'.—*Cf.* *anusah-*.
- √uś-*, see under *√3 van-*.
- uśastara-* (from *uśah-*): adj. 'eastern'.—*uśastare* (*hiṇḍvō*) loc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *uśastarāḥ haca* (*Gr.* § 19 h) .. *uśastaraēbyō* *Vd.* 19.5.
[*Phl.* *hōśustar*]
- uśāh-*, *uśah-* (from *√3 vah-*, *uś-*): sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 357) 'dawn'.—*Cf.* *uśastara-*.—[*Skt.* *uśās-*; *Phl.* *ōś*, *hōś* *hōś-bām*]
- uśi-* (perh. from *√3 vah-*, *uś-* 'enlighten'): sb. n. 'mind'.—*uśi* acc. sg. n. (not dual) *Vsp.* 15.1.—[*Phl.* *hōś*; *New P.* *hōś*]
- uśtāna-*: sb. m. 'vital principle' (of the body).—*uśtānam* (acc. = nom. sg. *Gr.* § 937) *Vd.* 19.7.
- uśtra-*: sb. m. 'camel'.—*Yt.* 1, 11, 12.
[*Cf.* *Skt.* *ústra-*; *Phl.* *ustar-*; *New P.* 'uśtar']
- uz*, see under *us*, and *cf.* *Gr.* § 753 N. 2.
- uzdahyu-* (from *uz* + *dahyu-*): adj. 'outside the countr.'.—*Ys.* 26.9.
[*Phl.* *uzdāhik*]
- uzdāna-* (from *uz* + *√dā-*): sb. m. 'elevation, structure'.—*Vd.* 6.50 note.

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

√*û* -: vb. cl. 4 'be wanting, deficient'.—*uyamna* pres. ptepl. mid. acc. pl. n. 'deficits' (i.e. in the audit of Life Book).—Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *anuyamna*-, (*ûna*-).—[Cf. Skt. *ûndā*-]

Av. 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀.

𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀 -: sb. n. 'mouth, face'.—*𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀* gen. abl. sg. Vd. 3.29 note. [Skt. *āsān*-]

Av. 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀 -: adj. (Gr. § 819) 'raised, uplifted'.—Ys. 57.16. [Cf. Skt. *ūrdhvā*-]

Av. 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀.

ka -: interrog. pron. (Gr. § 406) 'who, what'.—+ *ci* indef. pron. (Gr. § 408) 'every, any'.—*kō* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; *kana zoya* instr. sg. m. Vd. 19.8; *kahnāi* dat. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; *kahe* gen. sg. m. Vd. 19.8.—*kā* nom. sg. f. Vd. 6.47.—Indef. *kasciça* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.4.

[Skt. *ka* -; Old P. *ka* -; Phl. *ke*, *ka*; New P. *kih*-]

ka ofa -: sb. m. (1) 'hill', (2) 'hump' (of camel).—Cf. *stvi.ka ofa* -.

[Old P. *kaufa* -; Phl. *kōf*; New P. *kōh* 'mountain', *kōhab*, *kāhab* 'hump']

ka oyqm, see under 2 *kavi* -.

ka fa -: sb. m. 'foam, slime'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *kapha* -; Phl. *kaf*; New P. *kaf*]

ka mərō dā -: sb. n. 'skull, cranium' (of evil beings).—Ys. 57.10; Ys. 57.31 (collective).—[Phl. *kamār*; New P. *kamar* 'cupola']

ka mərō dō. jan - (from *kō* + √*jan*-): adj. 'smiting the skull'.—*janō* gen. sg. m. (of Sraosha) Ys. 57.33; Phl. Vers. has *kamārzatār*.

kaya dā -: adj. 'heretic (?)', *Kayadha* -.—An obscure word denoting an impious person or class of beings; Phl. Vers. has *kūstar*.—Ys. 57.15.

√*1 kar* -: vb. cl. 5 (Gr. § 568) 'make'.—Caus. 'cultivate'.—*kərnaoiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.23; *kərnaoç* pret. indic. (inunct.) act. Vd. 6.50;—*kārayeiti* caus. pres. indic. act. Vd. 3.23.—Cf. also *kərta* -.—[Skt. *kar* -; Old P. *kay* -; Phl. *kartan*; New P. *kardan*]

√*2 kar* -: vb. cl. 5, 9 'cut'.—Cf. *akarana* -.—[Phl. *karinitan*; New P. *kirnidan*]
karana - (from √*2 kar*-): sb. m. 'end, boundary'.—(*vīspe*) *karanō* (sg. for pl. Gr. § 913 N. 1) Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *akarana* -.

[Phl. *kāndrak*; New P. *kānārah*, *karān*]

karāpan-: sb. m. 'Karpan',—name of a class of wicked unbelievers. The tradition renders 'deaf' (i. e. to the word of God). According to Zād Spāram there were five brothers of the Karāpān family, foes of Zoroaster, cf. West, *Phl. Texts tr. S.B.E.* V. p. 187. See also 2 *kavi* below.—*karāfnqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.

√*karš-*: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'draw', (2) 'draw circles, furrows, to plow'.—*karšya* gerundive nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 716) Vd. 3.24.—Cf. also *akaršta-*, *karšā-*.

[Skt. *karṣ-*; Phl. *kaṣṭan*; New P. *kaṣṭan*, *kiṣṭan*]

karšā- (from √*karš-*): sb. f. 'circuit'.—*karšayā* gen. sg. Ys. 11.2 note. [Cf. Skt. *kārṣman-* 'race-course']

karšivant- (from √*karš-*): sb. m. 'plowman, peasant'.—*karšivata* instr. sg. Vd. 3.24.

karšta- (from √*karš-*): pass. ptepl., adj. 'plowed'.—Cf. *akaršta-*.

[Skt. *kṛṣṭā-*]

karšvar-, *karšvan-* (from √*karš-*): sb. n. (dcln. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337) 'zone, clime'. Name of the seven divisions into which, according to the Iranians, the world was divided.—*karšvar* acc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *višpāiš karšvaqn* general pl. (*Gr.* §§ 315, 230, 308) Yt. 5.5.—Cf. also *haptō.karšvairi-*.—[Phl. *kāšvar*; New P. *kišvar*]

1 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'King',—title of the Persian monarchs of the Kayānian dynasty, Kai Kobad, Kai Khosraw, etc.—*kavōiš višāspahē* 'of King Vishtaspa (q. v.), Kai Gushtasp' Ys. 26.5; Yt. 5.132.

[Cf. Skt. *kavi-*; Phl. *kaī*; New P. *kaī*]

2 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'Kavi',—name of a class of wicked infidels or demons. According to the tradition 'blind' (i. e. to the faith), cf. *karāpan*.—*kaoyqm* gen. pl. (*Gr.* § 62 b) Yt. 14.4.

kasu-: adj. 'small, little'.

[Cf. Skt. *kaśu-* (? nomen propr.); Phl. *kas*; New P. *kik*]

kāsu.pāšna- (from *kō* + *pō*): adj. 'small-heeled'.—Yt. 14.17.

kasciſca, see under *ka-*.

kāīdya- (from *kayada-* q. v.): adj. 'belonging to the Kayadha'.—sb. m. 'adherent of K.'.—*kāīdyehe* gen. sg. masc. Ys. 57.15 (cf. Ys. 61.3).

kərəta- (from √1 *kar-*): pass. ptepl., adj. 'made'.—Cf. *dahmō.kərəta-*, *hukərəta-*.—[Skt. *kṛta-*; Old P. *karta-*; Phl. *kart*; New P. *kardak*]

kərəfšvar- (from *kəhrp-* + √*war-*): adj. 'corpse-eating'.—Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.

kəhrp-: sb. f. 'form, body'.—*kəhrpa* instr. sg. Yt. 14.2 seq.

[Skt. *kṛp-*; Phl. *kerp*]

kṣaoya-: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Kansavya',—name of a lake, from the waters of which the Saviour, *Saoshyant*, is to arise.—Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. *kyānsāi*]

kva (from *ka-* or *ku-*, Gr. §§ 406-407): interrog. adv. 'where'.—
Vd. 6.44,49.—[Skt. *kva*!]

Av 64.

hvaḥpate: an uncertain word, Vd. 19.5. The Phl.Vers. renders the words
yam hvaḥpate as 'to whom one prays' and implies that the form
is a verb. See note ad loc. Some render as nomen propr.

hvaōdant (from *√hvaōd-*): p̄cpl. adj. 'hard, firm'.—(*fravaōim*) *hvaō-*
dištant superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. Phl.Vers. here has 'most
firm, most severe in matters of decision'.

hvaōd- (from *√hruš-* q. v., cf. Gr. § 692): vb. deriv. 'make hard'.—
Cf. *hvaōdant*.

hvatu- (from *√i kar-*): sb. m. 'wisdom'.—Cf. *hvaḥwišta-*.

[Skt. *krātu-*; Phl. *hīrat*; New P. *hīrad*]

hvaḥwišta- (superl. attached to *hvatu-*, *hvatumant-*): adj. 'wisest'.—
Ys. 26.2.

√hru-: vb. 'hurt, be raw'.—Cf. *hruša-*, *vīhruṃant-*.—[Skt. *kru-*]

√hruš- (s-formation from *√hru-*): vb. 'be terrible'.

hrušā- (from *√hru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *krūrā-*]

hruš- (from *√hru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Cf. *hruša-*, *hruš.dru-*.

hruš.dru- (from *√hru-* + *dru-*): adj. 'of wounding mace'.—*hruš.draōš*
gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.32, Nar. has *hiṃsāsāstra-*.

h̥ṣaēta- (from *√h̥ṣā-*, *h̥ṣi-*): adj. (1) 'ruling, princely'; (2) 'shining'.—
Ys. 26.3 (Phl. here *hotāi*, Nar. *svāmin-*); Yt. 14.17

[Phl. *ṣeti*; New P. *ṣed*]

h̥ṣapra- (from *√h̥ṣā-*, *h̥ṣi-*): sb. n. 'rule, power, Kingdom'.—Cf. next
word, and *h̥ṣapri-*, *hamō.h̥ṣapra-*, *huḥṣapra-*.

[Skt. *ksatrā-*; Old P. *h̥ṣap'a-*; Phl. *ṣatār*; New P. *ṣahar*]

h̥ṣapra-vairyā- (from *h̥ṣo* + *vō*): sb. n. nomen propr. 'Khshathra Vairya'
(lit. 'wished-for Kingdom'), one of the Amesha Spentas. See
Gr. Introd. p. xxvi § 35.—*h̥ṣapram vairim* Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *ṣatvauro*; New P. *ṣarivar*]

h̥ṣapri- (from *h̥ṣapra-*): sb. m. 'mistress, wife, female'.—Yt. 5.5;
Yt. 14.12 (bis).

h̥ṣaprya- (from *h̥ṣapra-*): adj. 'kingly'.—*hamō h̥ṣapryō* (cf. Skt. *somō*
rājā) Ys. 57.19.—[Skt. *ksatriya-*]

h̥ṣāp-, *h̥ṣapan-*: sb. f. 'night'.—*h̥ṣapō* gen. sg. Ys. 57.31; *h̥ṣapanem*
acc. sg. Yt. 14.13; *h̥ṣafnasca* acc. pl. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *ksap-*; Old P. *h̥ṣapan-*; Phl. *ṣap*; New P. *ṣub*]

Vhṣā-, *hṣi-*: vb. cl. 1, 2 'rule, be majestic, be splendid'.—Cf. *hṣāpra-* etc.—[Skt. 1 *ksi-*; Phl. *ṣāyastan*; New P. *ṣāyistan*]

Vhṣud-: vb. cl. 1 'flow'.—Cf. *hṣudra-*.

[Skt. *ksud-*; Phl. *ṣūstan*; New P. *ṣūstan*]

hṣudra- (from *Vhṣud-*): sb. n. 'semen, seed'.—*hṣudrā* acc. pl. f. n. (*Gr.* § 232) *Yt.* 5.2,5.—[Skt. *ksudrā-*; Phl. *ṣūsar*]

hṣtva- (from *hṣvaṣ*, *Gr.* § 366): num. adj. 'sixth'.—*Yt.* 14.17.

[Phl. *ṣaṣum*; New P. *ṣaṣum*]

1 *hṣnaopra-* (from *hṣnu-* q. v.): sb. n. 'propitiation'. Frequent in the formula *yasnāica vahmāica hṣnaopraica frasastayaṣca* 'for the worship, praise,' etc. *Ys.* 57.6,8.—[Cf. Skt. *ksnōtra-*]

2 *hṣnaopra-* (prob. best from *zānu-*, *ṣnu-*, cf. *Gr.* §§ 164, 77 N. 3, 188): sb. n. 'knee'.—See *huhṣnaopra-*.

hṣnaoma- (from *Vhṣnu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 808): sb. n. 'joy'.—*hṣnaoma* instr. sg. *Vd.* 3.23.—[Phl. *ṣnūm*]

Vhṣnu-: vb. cl. 2 'rejoice, be pleased'.—Caus. 'propitiate'.—*hṣnā-vayeita* caus. pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 685e) *Vd.* 3.23.

[Cf. Skt. *ksnu-*; Phl. *ṣnāyitan*, *ṣnāyinitan* (caus.)]

hṣvaṣ: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'six'.—Cf. *hṣtva-*.

[Skt. *ṣaṣ*; Phl. *ṣaṣ*; New P. *ṣaṣ*]

Av. c g.

gaṣṣā- (from *Vgi-*, *ji-*): sb. f. (1) 'being, living creature'; (2) 'world' (i. e. 'all that lives', cf. *avhu-*).—*vīspayā gaṣṣayā* 'of all the world' *Ys.* 57.15; esp. w. *astvañt-* (q. v.) 'material world, living beings, mankind' *Ys.* 57.24; *Yt.* 14.1; *Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.44,47,49; *aṣahe gaṣṣā* (see *aṣa-*) *Ys.* 57.15.

[Cf. Old P. *gaipā*; Phl. *gēhān*; New P. *gēhān*, *gihān*, *jihān*]

gaṣṣu- (same as *gaṣsu-* 'hairy'): adj. 'shaggy'.—*uṣtrahe gaṣṣāuṣ* gen. sg. m. *Yt.* 14.11.—[Cf. Phl. *gēs*; New P. *ges*, *gēsū*]

gaṣṣo.fraḍḍana- (from *gaṣṣā-* + *fra-*, *Gr.* § 866): adj. 'helping mankind' (lit. 'furthering living beings').—*Yt.* 5.1.

gao-, *gava-*, *gāu-*: sb. m. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 278) (1) 'beef, bull, cow'; (2) 'meat' (beef); (3) 'milk'.—*Ys.* 11.1,7; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5,7.—*gāuṣ hūdōvuhō* gen. sg. *Ys.* 26.4 note.

[Skt. *gō-*; Phl. *gō*, *gav*; New P. *gāv*]

gaona-: sb. m. (1) 'color'; (2) 'exuberant appearance'.—*Vd.* 3.25, Phl. Vers. here 'has *stīrīh* 'fullness, repletion'.

[Phl. *gūn*, *gūnah*; New P. *gūnah*]

gaoma- (from *gao-*, *gāu-*): sb. m. 'meat, milk'.—Cf. *gaomavaynt-*.

gaomavañt- (from *gaoma-*): adj. 'consisting of meat, or milk'.—

Yt. 5.8 (*zaopṛābyō*).

gaoša- (from *√guš-*): sb. m. 'ear'.—Cf. *zairi.gaoša-*, *zaranyō.gaoša-*.

[Skt. *ghṛṣa-*; Old P. *gauśa-*; Phl. *gōš*; New P. *gōš*]

√gam-, *jam-*, see under *√jam-*.

gaya- (from *√gi-*, *ji-*): sb. m. 'life'.—See also under *marʔtan-*.—

Ys. 26.5,10 (*Gayomart*).—[Skt. *gāya-*; Phl. *jān*; New P. *jān*]

garʔwa- (from *√garw-*): sb. m. 'womb'.—Yt. 5.2,5.

[Skt. *gārḥa-*; Phl. *gafr*, *gabr*]

√garw-: vb. cl. 9, 10 'seize, grasp'.—+ *us* 'uplift'.—+ *ā* 'seize upon'.—*garʔwonan* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. (cl. 9, *Gr.* § 588) Yt. 57.25;

āgarʔvayēte pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. (cl. 10) Ys. 57.29.

[Skt. *grabh-*; Old P. *garb*; Phl. *grastan*; New P. *giriſtan*]

√1gā-: vb. cl. 2 'go'.—[Skt. *gā-*; New P. *gādan*]

√2gā-: vb. cl. 4 'sing, chant'.—Cf. *gāpā-*.—[Skt. *gā-*]

gāu-, see under *gao-*, *gav-*.

gātu- (from *√1gā-*): sb. m. (1) 'place'; (2) 'divan'.—*gātušva* loc. pl.

Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *starʔta.gātu-*.

[Skt. *gātu-*; Old P. *gāpu-*; Phl. *gās*; New P. *gāh*]

gāpā- (from *√2gā-*): sb. f. 'hymn, psalm'. Esp. the five Gathas, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13 b.—Ys. 57.8.

[Skt. *gāthā-*; Phl. *gās*]

√gi-, *ji-*, see under *√2ji-*.

√guš-: vb. cl. 1 'hear'.—Cf. *gaoša-*, *sāsnō.gūš-*.

[Skt. *ghuṣ-*; Phl. *nyōhšitan*; New P. *nyōšidan*]

√garʔw-, see under *√garw-*.

√gram-: vb. 'be angry'.—*grañtahe* pass. ptcpl. gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 711,5) Yt. 14.15.

Av. ȳ j.

√jžar-: vb. cl. 1, 10 'flow, stream'.—+ *vī* 'overflow'.—*vījžara-*
yeñtim pres. ptcpl. Yt. 5.132.—Cf. also *√žgar-*, *apažžāra-*.

[Skt. *kṣar-*]

Av. p c.

-ca: encl. conj. 'and' (Lat. *-que*).—*ca ... ca* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17. As in Skt. sometimes apparently 'even', cf. *barʔzištažhvaca* Vd. 6.45.—Observe *-cā* (GAv.) Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *-ca*; Old P. *-ca*; Phl. *-c*, *-ic*]

capwar-: num. (*Gr.* § 372) 'four'.—Yt. 57.27.—Cf. also *tūrya-*.

[Skt. *catvār-*; Phl. *cahār*, *cihār*; New P. *cahār*, *cār*]

capwar².sata- (from *c* + *s*): sb. n. num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'forty'.—*Yt.* 5.4.
[New P. *cihil*]

√car-: vb. cl. 1 'move, go'.—+ *fra* 'go forth, come'.—*fracarāiti*
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.24.—[Skt. *car-*; New P. *carīdan*]

carana- (from *√1 kar-*): sb. n. 'instrument'.—Cf. *sraoṣō.carana-*.

[Skt. *kāraṇa-*; cf. New P. *cārah-*]

carāiti-: sb. f. 'maiden'.—*Vd.* 3.24.—[Phl. *carāitīk*]

car²tar- (from *√1 kar-*, *Gr.* § 76 N.): sb. m. 'maker'.—Cf. *fraṣō-*
car²tar-.—[Skt. *kārtar-*]

√2 ci-: vb. cl. 3 (*Gr.* § 551) 'atone'.—Cf. *ciḡā-*.—[Skt. *ci-*]

ciḡā- (from *√2 ci-*): sb. f. 'atonement, penalty'.—*kā hē asti ciḡa* (*Gr.*
§ 1020 N., expl.) *Vd.* 6.47.

-ciḡ: encl. particle (1) emphatic, 'even, indeed'; (2) generalizing, *yaḡciḡ*
Ys. 57.29; *kasciḡa* *Yt.* 5.4.—[Skt. *-cid*; Old P. *-ciy*]

√ciṣ-, (*kiṣ-*): vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 555) 'announce'.—Cf. *ḡkaṣṡa-*.

Av. ȳ j.

jaiti- (from *√jan-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Cf. *paiti.jaiti-*.—[Skt. *hati-*]

jaṇvā, see under *√jan-*.

jaṇmāstama- (from *jaṇvā*, see *√jam-*): superl. adj. 'most prompt'.
—*Ys.* 57.4.—[Cf. Skt. *gamisṡha-*]

√jad-: vb. cl. 4 'ask, pray, demand'.—*jaidyehi* pres. indic. act. 2 sg.
(w. two acc., *Gr.* § 930) *Ys.* 11.2; *jaidyantāi* pres. ptcpl. act.
dat. sg. m. (*a*-decl. *Gr.* § 297) *Yt.* 5.132.

[Cf. Skt. *gud-*; = Old P. *jud*; New P. *zāyitan* (Horn)]

√jan-, *gan-*: vb. cl. 2 'strike, smite, slay'.—+ *ni* 'strike down'.
—*jaṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.10; *nijne* pres. indic. mid.
3 sg. (*Gr.* § 525) *Ys.* 57.29; *janāni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. (*Gr.*
§ 521) *Vd.* 19.5; *jaṇvā* pf. ptcpl. act. *Ys.* 57.10.—Cf. *kamār-*
dōjan-, *hak²r²tjan-*.

[Skt. *han-*; Old P. *jan-*; Phl. *zatan*; New P. *zadan*]

jaṇtar- (from *√jan-*): sb. m. 'smiter' nom. sg. *Ys.* 57.15.

[Skt. *hantār-*; Old P. *jatar-*; Phl. *zātār*]

√jam-, *gam-*, *jas-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 (inchoat.) 'go, come'.—+ *ava* 'come
down'. + *ā* 'come hither'. + *paiti* 'come back, come
to'. + *fra* 'go forth'. + *vī* 'go apart, distribute'.—
ājamyāḡ aor. opt. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.3; *paiti.jasaiti* pres. indic. act.
3 sg. (inchoat. *Gr.* §§ 697-8) *Ys.* 57.12; *ājasat* pres. indic. act.
Yt. 14.2 seq.; *ava.jasu* pres. imperat. act. 2 sg. *Yt.* 5.132; *vī.jasaiti*
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.4; *frajasqn* (*frajasāḡ*) *barṇtām* pres.

subj. act. (*Gr.* § 915.4 exempl.) *Vd.* 6.47; *paṭi.jasqṇ* pres. subj.
3 pl. *Yt.* 5.132; *jajmrah-* pl. ptepl. act. as adj. in *jajmūstama-*.
[*Skt.* *gam-*, *gach-*; *Old P.* *gam-*, *jam-*; cf. *Phl.* (*g*)*matan*,
ā-matan; *New P.* *ā-madan*]

Vjas- (inchoat.), see under *Vjam-*.

V2ji-: vb. 'live'.—Cf. *gəpā-*, *jīra-*.—[Cf. *Skt.* 2 *jī-*]

jīra- (fr. *V2ji-*): adj. 'lively, quick'.—[*Skt.* *jīra-*; cf. *New P.* *zīrak* (Horn)]

jīrō.sāra- (from *j+* + *sō*): adj. 'moving the head quickly' (?).—*Yt.* 14.12
(Tradition has 'intelligent', cf. *New P.* *zīrak*, see *jīra*).

Vjīv-: vb. cl. I 'live'.—*juantqm* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2) pres. ptepl. act. gen. pl.
m. *Ys.* 26.6.—[*Skt.* *jīv-*; *Old P.* *jīv-*; *Phl.* *zīvassan*; *New P.* *zīstan*]

Vju-, see under *Vjiv-*.

Av. *ta-*

ta- (*ha-*, *hā-*, *ta-*): dem. pron. (decln. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—*Ys.* 11.5;
Ys. 57.3, 18, 29; *Yt.* 5.9, 132; *Yt.* 14.5; *Vd.* 3.24, 29.

[*Skt.* *ta-* (*sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*)]

taēža- (cf. *Skt.* *Vtīj-*): sb. m. 'sharpness, edge'.—Cf. *brūiḥrū.taēža-*.

[Cf. *Skt.* *tījas-*]

taurwayeni, see under *Vtarv-*.

Vtak-, see under *Vtac-*.

tahma- (from *Vtac-*): adj. 'bold, sturdy'.—*Ys.* 26.3; *Ys.* 57.11, 33;
Yt. 14.15.—[*Old P.* *otahma*; (*Phl.* *tahm-*) *New P.* *taham*]

Vtac-, *tak-*, *taṇc-*: vb. cl. I 'run, rush'.—+ *fra* 'run along,
flow'.—*frātacaiti*, *viṇti* pres. indic. act. *Yt.* 3.3, 4.—Cf. also
aiwi.tacina-, *tahma-*, *taṇcišta-*.

[*Skt.* *tak-*, *tac-*, *taṇk-*; *Phl.* *tāhtan*; *New P.* *tāhtan*]

tanumqpra- (from *tanū-* + *m*): adj. 'the word incarnate' (i. e. per-
sonification of the Manthra).—*Ys.* 57.33.

tanū-: sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 271) 'body'.—*Ys.* 57.26; *Vd.* 6.44.

[*Skt.* *tanū-*, *tanū-*; *Phl.* *tanū*; *New P.* *tan*]

Vtaṇc-, see under *Vtac-*.

Vtaṇcišta- (from *Vtac-*, *taṇc-*): superl. adj. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 2) 'most
sturdy'.—*Ys.* 11.7; *Ys.* 57.13, *Nar.* has *dīdkatuma-*.

tarasca (instr. advl. *Gr.* § 287): prep. w. acc. 'across, past'.—*Vd.* 3.29.

[*Skt.* *tiraśā-*]

Vtarp-: vb. cl. 4 'steal'.—*tar2jyāi* pres. (sedry) subj. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 11.5.

[*Skt.* *trp-* (in *trpu-*); *Phl.* *tarflinitan*; cf. *New P.* *tarfand*,
tarb 'lie, deceit']

Vtarv-: vb. cl. 10 'overcome'.—*taurwayeni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. *Yt.* 14.4.

[*Skt.* *tarv-*, *tārv-*; *Phl.* *tarvīntan*]

√tars- (from *ṇrah-*, Gr. § 698 N.): vb. inchoat. 'flee'.—*tarṣta* pass. ptepl. Ys. 57.18 (bis).

[Cf. Skt. *tras-*; Old P. *tars-*; Phl. *tarsitan*; New P. *tarsidan*]

√taṣ-: vb. cl. 2 'hew, shape'.—+*han* 'construct'.—*han.tāṣṭi* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *hutaṣṭa-*.

* [Skt. *taṣ-*; Old P. *taṣ-*; Phl. *taṣṭan*]

taṣṭa- (from *√taṣ-*): sb. n. 'cup',—the sacred chalice into which the haoma was poured.—*taṣṭa* instr. sg. Vd. 19.9.

[Phl. *taṣṭ*; New P. *taṣṭi*]

tāyu-: sb. m. 'thief'—Ys. 11.3.—[Skt. *tāyū-*, cf. *stāyū-*, *√stā-* 'steal']

tijra-, *tīṣi* (in compds.), cf. Skt. *√tij-*: adj. 'sharp'.—Cf. *tīṣi.asūra-*.

[Cf. Skt. *tig-ma*; Phl. *tīz*; New P. *tīz*]

tīṣi°, see under *tijra-*

tīṣi.asūra- (see *tīṣi* + *a-*): adj. 'having sharp bristles (?)'.—Yt. 14.15.

tīṣi.dqstra (see *tīṣi* + *d-*): adj. 'sharp-tusked'.—Yt. 14.15.

√tu-: vb. cl. 1 'be able'.—*taṇn* pres. (sedy.) subj. act. 3 pl. (Gr. § 486)

Vd. 6.51.—[Skt. *tu-*; Phl. *tūban*; New P. *tuvān*]

1 *tāiryā-* (for **atāiryā-*, cf. *ā-htāiryā-* from *capwar-*): num. adj. 'fourth'.

—Yt. 14.11; *tāirīm* (Gr. § 934) Vd. 3.23.

[Skt. *tūrya-*; cf. Phl. *cahūrūn*; New P. *cahārum*]

2 *tāiryā-*: adj. 'Turanian',—belonging to the land hostile to Iran.—

tāirīm (Gr. § 63) Yt. 11.7.—[Phl. *tār*, *tārān*; New P. *tārān*]

tātuc-: sb. f. 'carpet, cloth (?)'.—*tātuhṣva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51, see note.

[Cf. New P. *tuluk* 'curtain, veil']

tām: pron. 2 pers. (decl. Gr. § 390) 'thou'.—Ys. 11.1, 7; Ys. 57.26; Vd. 3.29;

Vd. 19.6.—[Skt. *tvām*; Old P. *tuvam*; Phl. *tā*; New P. *tā*]

tamah- (cf. Skt. *√tam-*): sb. n. 'darkness, Hell'.—*tamavhō* gen. sg.

(Gr. § 982) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. *tām-as*; Phl. *tam*; cf. New P. *tam*]

tē, see under *ta-* above.

taṇṇryā- (cf. Skt. *√tam-*): adj. 'dark'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Cf. Skt. *tām-as* etc.; Phl. *tār*, *tārik*; New P. *tār*]

Av. 6 ṇ.

√ṇanj-: vb. cl. 10 'draw, drive, rein'.—Cf. *niṇṇhtar-*.

ṇwaeṣa-: sb. m. 'fright'.—Ys. 57.18.

√ṇwahṣ-: vb. cl. 1 'work, be active, be stirring, make haste'.

[Skt. *tvakṣ-*; Phl. *tūṇṣitan*]

ṇwahṣa- (from *√ṇwahṣ-*): adj. 'active, busy'.—*ṇwahṣṣtam* superl.

Ys. 57.13.

[Cf. Skt. *tvākṣas-* 'activity'; = Phl. *tūṇṣak*; New P. *taṇṣā*]

- √pwar-*: vb. 'hasten'.—Cf. *pvars-*, *pṛāṣu-*.—[Skt. *tvar-*]
√pvars- (from *√pwar-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. inchoat. (1) 'cut, create';
 (2) 'decide, judge'.—+ *fra* 'cut off'.—+ *paiti* 'to shoe'
 (of horses).—*pwarṣatō* pres. indic. act. 3 du. *Ys.* 57.2; *frāpwarṣō*
 pret. (injunct.) act. 2 sg. *Ys.* 11.7; *paiti.pwarṣtāwhō* pass. ptepl.
 nom. pl. *Ys.* 57.27.—Cf. also *pṛōṣtar-*.
pṛāṣ, *pṛāqm*, see under *tām*, *Gr.* § 390.
pṛāṣa- (from *√pwar-*, *Gr.* § 163): 'quick'.—*pṛāṣm* acc. sg. n. advl.
(Gr. § 934) *Ys.* 11.7.—[Skt. *tūrtām*]
pṛōṣtar- (from *pvars-*, *Gr.* § 39 expl.): sb. m. 'judge' (i. e. who
 decides).—*Ys.* 57.2 note.
pṛah-: vb. 'fear, be terrified'.—See *√tars-*.—[Skt. *tras-*]
pri-: num. (decln. *Gr.* § 371) 'three'.—*pṛāyō* nom. pl. m. *Ys.* 11.1.
 [Skt. *tri-*; Phl. *sī*; New P. *sih*]
pṛitya- (from *pri-*): num. adj. 'third'.—*pṛityō* (*Gr.* § 997) *Yt.* 14.9;
āpṛitīm (*Gr.* § 375) *Ys.* 57.31.—[Skt. *tṛtīya-*; Old P. *pṛitiya-*]
pṛiṣva- (from *pri-*, *Gr.* § 376 N., 827): sb. m. 'a third'.—*Ys.* 11.7.
 [Phl. *srīṣūtak*]
pṛaṣf-: vb. 'to satisfy'.—*pṛaṣdō* pass. ptepl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 77 N. 3)
Ys. 57.14.—[Cf. Skt. *tṛp-* (*tṛmp-āti*).]
pṛyaḥṣti- (from *pri-* + *yaḥti-*, *Gr.* § 68a): sb. f. 'three stalks' (of
 haoma) *Gr.* § 891.—*Ys.* 57.6 note.

Av. 3 d.

- daiyhu-*, *dahyu-* (from *√dauh-*, *dah-*): sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 270)
 'country, nation',—the largest division in the four-fold con-
 stitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *umāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zanu-*,
 (4) *dahyu-*.—*Ys.* 57.14; *Yt.* 5.6; *Vd.* 3.27.
 [Cf. Skt. *dāsyu-*; Old P. *dahyu-*; Phl. *dahyū*, *dih*; New P. *dih*]
daiyhu.paiti- (from *dō* + 2 *pō*): sb. m. 'lord of the nation, governor'.
 —*Vd.* 19.6.—[Phl. *dahyūpat*]
daiyhu.frāḍana- (from *dō* + *frō*): adj. 'increasing the country'.—
Yt. 5.1.
dañnō- (from *√dñ-*): sb. f. 'conscience, Religion'. The *dañnō* (New P.
dñn) is an integral element in the spiritual constitution of man,
 by the light of which he discerns right and wrong; hence
 the divine insight, religion.—*Ys.* 26.4,6; *Ys.* 57.24 (bis);
Vd. 19.6,7.—[Phl. *dñn*, *dñn*; New P. *dñn*]
dañnō.disa- (from *dañnō-* + *√dis-*, *Gr.* § 866): sb. m. 'teacher of the
 religion'.—*Ys.* 57.24.

dažman- (from $\sqrt{dā-}$): sb. n. 'eye'.—Cf. *smarjñō.dažman-*.—[New P. *dēm*]
dažva-: sb. m. 'devil, Demon'. Esp. plur. 'the Daevas', *Gr. Introd.*
 p. xxvii § 41. Fem. *dažvī-*.—adj. 'devilish'.—Ys. 57:17, 18 (bis),
 31, 32, 33; Yt. 14.4; *dažvīyā* gen. sg. f. adj. (*Gr. §§ 68 N. 3,*
 • 257) Ys. 57.15.

[Opp. Skt. *dēvā-* ('god, divine'); = Phl. *dēv* ('demon');
 New P. *dēv, dīv* ('demon')]

dažvō.dāta- (from *dažva-* + *dāta-*): adj. 'created by the Demons'.
 —Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.5 (bis).

daoštara-: adj. 'western, occidental'.—Ys. 57.29 (loc. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *dōṣā-* 'evening'; Phl. *dōšastar*; cf. New P. *doš*]

$\sqrt{dāh-}$, *dah-*: vb. 'be mighty, be wise' (Pischel).—Cf. *dānhah-*,
dahma-.—[Skt. *dās-*, *das-*]

dānhah- (from $\sqrt{dāh-}$, *dah-*): sb. n. 'mastery'.—Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *dāsas-*]

dāp-, see under $\sqrt{dā-}$.

dāpūšaṭ, see under *dađvah-*.

dādqsu- (redupl. from $\sqrt{dās-}$, *das-*): adj. 'biting'.—Yt. 14.11.

dađvah- (pf. ptepl. from $\sqrt{dā-}$, *Gr. § 340*): sb. m. 'creator, Maker'.
 --*dopušaṭ* abl. sg. (*Gr. § 86*) Yt. 5.7.

$\sqrt{dar-}$: vb. cl. 1, 10 'hold, keep'.—+ *av* 'apply'.—*dārayehi* (cl. 10)
 pres. indic. act. 2 sg. 'hold back, keep from' Ys. 11.3; *ava ...*
dārayađwam (cl. 10) imperat. mid. 2 pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *dra-*.

[Skt. *dhar-*; Old P. *dar-*; Phl. *dāstan*; New P. *dāstan*]

darja- (from $\sqrt{draj-}$): adj. 'long, continual'.—Vd. 3.24 (*Gr. § 977* expl.).

[Skt. *dīrgha-* (*Gr. § 48*); Old P. *darga-*; Phl. *dēr*; New P. *dir*]

$\sqrt{dars-}$: vb. cl. 1 'see, look'.—Cf. *fradār'sra-*, *hvar's.dar'sya-*.

[Skt. *dars-*]

$\sqrt{darš-}$: vb. cl. 5 'be bold, be hardy'.—Cf. *darši-*, *daršita-*.

[Skt. *dharṣ-*; Old P. *darš-*]

darši- (from $\sqrt{darš-}$): adj. 'bold, hardy'.—*daršyōiš* (observe *y*!) gen.
 sg. m. (*Gr. § 254*) Yt. 14.2.—[Cf. Skt. *dādhṛṣi-*]

daršita- (from $\sqrt{darš-}$, pass. ptepl. *Gr. §§ 712, 786 N. 1*): adj. 'daring'.
 —Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *dhrṣitā-*; cf. New P. *durušt* (Horn)]

$\sqrt{dars-}$ (cf. $\sqrt{draj-}$ below): vb. cl. 10 'hold, fasten'.—+ *ni* 'fasten
 down, secure'.—*nidar'sayən* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.46;
nidar'sayēnti pres. subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.47.—[Skt. *darh-*]

dasa-: num. adj. (*Gr. § 366*) 'ten'.—Cf. *pañca.dasah-*.

[Skt. *dāsa-*; Phl. *dah*, *dahum*; New P. *dah*]

dasti- (from $\sqrt{dā-}$): sb. n. 'paying'.—*daste* dat. sg. as infin. (*Gr. § 254*
 Dat.) Vsp. 15.1 note.

daṣina-: adj. 'right'.—*daṣina būvō hāvōyaca* 'with the right arm and the left' Vd. 3.25 note.—[Skt. *dakṣiṇa-*; Phl. *daṣin*]

dahāka-: sb. m. some kind of a serpent. Esp. *āzi dahāka* 'Azhi Dahaka, the dragon'.—In Ys. 11.6 *dahākāca* (Gr. § 19) denotes fiendish creatures.

dahma- (from *√dauh-*, *dah-*): (1) sb. m. 'master' (a Dastur);—(2) adj. 'pious'.—[Cf. Skt. *dasmā-*; Phl. *dahm*]

dahmō.kərəta- (from *dō* + *kərəta-*): adj. 'begotten of pious parents' (see *dahma-*) Ys. 26.9.—[Phl. *dahmān-kart*]

dahyu-, see under *daighu-*.

√dā-, *dap-*: vb. cl. 3 (Gr. § 541 seq.) 'give, put, create, make'.—+ *aiwi* 'place around'.—+ *uz* 'elevate, preserve'.—+ *fra* 'profer, give'.—+ *nī* 'deposit'.—+ *vī* 'erect' (a house).—*dadāti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2; *daiḍitām* pret. indic. act. 3 du. (Gr. § 543) Ys. 57.17; *dapaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 553) Ys. 11.5; Vd. 19.9; *fradapən* (Gr. § 553) Vd. 19.9; *nidapāmu* pres. subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44,49; *nidapīta* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (Gr. § 546) Vd. 6.51; *dayā* aor. opt. act. 2 sg. (Gr. § 634) Ys. 57.26; *vidātām* pass. ptepl. Ys. 57.21.—Cf. *aiwidāna-*, *uzdāna-*.

[Skt. *dā-*, *dhā-* (Gr. § 83); Old P. *dā-*; Phl. *dātan*; New P. *dādan*]

dāitya- (from 2 *dāta-*, Gr. § 852): adj. 'lawful, right'.—*dāityanqm* gen. pl. n. Vsp. 15.1; *dāitīm paēma* acc. sg. n. Yt. 5.2.

1 *dāta-* (from *√dā-*): pass. ptepl. as adj. 'created, established'.—Cf. *ahnra.dāta-*, *mazda-*, *daṣvō-*.

2 *dāta-* (from preceding): sb. m. 'law, ordinance'.—Yt. 14.5.

[Old P. 3 *dāta-*; Phl. *dāt*; New P. *dād*]

dātār- (from *√dā-*): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 322) 'maker, Creator'.—Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44 seq.

[Skt. *dhātār-*; Phl. *dātār*; New P. *dādār*]

dāprī- (from *dātar-*): sb. f. 'giver, benefactress'.—*jaidyaṇtāi dāpriš* *āyaptm* 'she that grants a favor to the one that asks' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *dātri-*]

dāman- (from *√dā-*): sb. n. (decln. Gr. § 308) 'creature, creation' (collective).—Ys. 57.2 (bis, Gr. § 308 expl.), 16, 17, 30.

[Skt. *dhāman-*; Phl. *dām*]

dāh-: sb. f. 'wisdom',—in *dūdāh-*, *hudāh*, and according to Phl. Vers. *mazdāh-*.—[Cf. Skt. *dhi-*]

dāhyuma- (from *dahyu-*, Gr. § 825 d): adj. 'belonging to the country, national'.—Ys. 26.1.

di-: encl. pron. 3rd. pers. (*Gr.* § 396) 'he, it'.—Vd. 3.29 (*Gr.* § 1023 N.); Vd. 6.45.—[Old P. *di-*]

√dis-: vb. cl. 4, 10 'point, show, teach'.—Cf. *daññā.disa-*.—[Skt. *dis-*]

√dī-, *did-*: vb. cl. 2, 3 'see, look'.—+ *vī* 'look around'.—*īdīdēva* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2 expl.) pf. act. ptepl. nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. also *daēman-*, *doipra-*.

[Cf. Skt. *dhi-*, *dīdhī-*; Old P. *dī-*; Phl. *ditan*; New P. *diān*]

dī- (fr. *√dī-*): sb. f. 'thought, devotion'.—See under *horrāidī-*.—[Skt. *dhi-*]

√du-: vb. cl. 1 'speak (of evil beings), shout'.—+ *paṭi* 'vociferate in response'.—*paṭi* ... *adavata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.6, 8.—[Phl. *davastan*]

duš°, *duž°* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): inseparable prefix 'evil, bad'.—Cf. *duž-varšta-*. Peculiar is *dūš.sravah-* (q. v.).

[Skt. *duṣ°*; Old P. *duṣ°*; Phl. *duṣ°*; New P. *duṣ°*]

dušmainyu- (from *duš* + *m°*): adj. 'evil-minded'.—sb. m. 'foe'.—Ys. 57.26.—[Phl. *dūšman*; New P. *dušman*]

duž°, see under *duš°*.

duž.dāman (from *duš* + *d°*): adj. 'evil-creating, maleficent'.—*duž.dāmō* nom. sg. m. (*a*-decln., *Gr.* § 234 b) Vd. 19.6, 8.

duždāh- (from *duš* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'evil-thinking, malignant'.—*duždā* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.25; *dužda* voc. sg. m. Vd. 19.5, 9.

[Skt. *daḡhī-*; Phl. *dužd*, *duždānāk*; New P. *duzdī*, *dužd* 'thief']

dužvaršta- (from *duš* + *v°*): adj. 'ill-done'.—sb. n. 'evil deed'.—Vsp. 15.1.—[Phl. *dūšcivaršt*]

dūra-: adj. 'far'.—*dūrāl* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.14; Yt. 5.3; *dūre* .. *oētahe* 'far from him' Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *dūraēsūka-*.

[Skt. *dūrā-*; Old P. *dūra-*; Phl. *dūr*; New P. *dūr*]

dūraēsūka- (from *dūra-*, loc., *Gr.* § 877 d + *sūka-*): sb. n. 'far-reaching glance'.—Yt. 14.13.

dūraoša-: adj. 'holding death afar' (so Phl. tradition).—*haomō dūraoṣō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *dūrōṣa-*; = Phl. *dūrōṣ*]

dūš.sravah- (from *duš* + *sravah-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'ill-famed'.—sb. n. 'slander'.—*dūš.sravah hacimnō* 'attended by slanders' Ys. 11.1, 3.

doipra- (from *√dī-*): sb. n. 'eye'.—Ys. 11.4.—Cf. *varzi.doipra-*, *spiti°*, *zairio-*.—[Phl. *doisar*]

dqma, see under *dāman-*.

√daq-, *das-*: vb. 'bite'.—Cf. *dadqsu-*, *daqstra-*.—[Skt. *daq-*, *das-*]

daqstra- (from *√daq-*, *das-*): sb. n. 'tusk' (of boar).—Cf. *tizi.daqstra-*.

draonah-: sb. n. 'offering, portion'.—Later the *darūn* a small flat cake used, like the Hebrew shew-bread, in the oblation.—Ys. 11.4, 5, 7.

[Cf. Skt. *drāvīṇar-*; Phl. *darūn*; New P. *darūn*]

- draoman-* (from *√dru-* q. v.): sb. n. 'assault'.—Ys. 57.25.
√draj-, (*drag-*): vb. cl. 1 'hold'.—*dražimnō* pres. ptcpl. mid. (*Gr.* § 177) Ys. 57.31.—Cf. *darja-* and *√darz-*.—[Cf. Skt. *darh-*]
drafša-: sb. m. 'spear, banner' (attached to spear).—Ys. 57.25.
 [Skt. *drapsā-*; Phl. *drafš*; New P. *dirafš*]
drigu-: adj. 'poor'.—*drigaošca drivyōsca* gen. sg. m. f. (*Gr.* § 362, 2) Ys. 57.10.—[Phl. *dargāš*; New P. *darviš*]
drivyōsca, see under *drigu-*.
√dru-: vb. cl. 1 'rush'.—Caus. 'make onslaughts'.—*drāvayāš* caus. subj. act. 3 sg. (w. acc.) Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *dru-*]
dru-: sb. n. (1) 'wood', (2) 'mace' (wooden club).—Cf. *hrvi.dru-*.
 [Skt. *drū-*]
√druj-: vb. cl. 6 'deceive, lie' (esp. hurt by deceit).—Cf. *druj-*, *drvañt-*.
 [Skt. *druh-*; Old P. *durnj*; Phl. *drājītan*]
druj- (from *√druj-*): sb. f. 'fiend, falsehood',—lie and corruption personified.—Ys. 57.15.—[Skt. *drúh-*; Phl. *drāj*]
drva- (from *√dar-*): adj. 'firm, sound'.—Cf. *drvatāt-*.—[Skt. *dhruvā-*]
drvatāt- (from *drva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'soundness'.—Ys. 57.26.
drvañt- (from *druj-*, *Gr.* § 31 expl.): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 291) 'wicked, fiendish'.—sb. m. 'fiend, (pl.) the wicked' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34).—Ys. 57.25 (bis), 32.
 [Cf. Skt. *drúhvan-*; Phl. *darvand*; New P. *darvand*]
dva-: num. (*Gr.* § 370) 'two'.—*dūye saite* acc. dn. n. Vd. 6.48.
 [Skt. *dvā-*; Phl. *dū*; New P. *du*]
dvaēštvā- (from *√dviš-*): sb. n. 'hatred'.—Cf. *vūdvaeštvā-*.
√dvar-: vb. cl. 1 'rush' (of evil beings).—*dvaran̄ti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.18.—[Phl. *dāvāristan*]
dvar-, *dvara-*: sb. n. 'door'.—Vd. 3.29.
 [Skt. *dvār-*, *dvāra-*; Old P. *duvara-*; New P. *dar*]
√dviš- (cf. *ḡbiš-*): vb. 'hate, be malicious'.—Cf. *dvaēštvā-*.
 [Skt. *dviš-*; Phl. *bēšītan*]

Av. ḡ t.

- ḡkaēša-* (conn. w. *√kiš-*, *ciš-* 'announce'): sb. m. 'announcement' (revelation, promulgation of the Religion).—adj. (as subst.) 'proclaiming the religion, promulgator'.—Esp. *puōiryō.ḡkaēšō* the first faithful i. e. the disciples of Zoroaster who made the first propaganda, including also himself (Yt. 13.90).—*pavōryanqm ḡkaēšanqm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4; *āhūriš ḡkaēšō* 'the Ahurian Revelation' Ys. 57.24.—Cf. also *ahurō.ḡkaēša-*.—[Phl. *kēš*; New P. *kēš*]

gbazšah- (from *√gbiṣ-*): sb. n. 'hatred, malice'.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *dvēṣas-*; Phl. *bēṣ*]

√gbiṣ- (cf. *dvīṣ-*): vb. cl. 4 'hate'.—*gbiṣyanti* pres. ptepl. act. gen. pl. m. Ys. 57.26.—[Cf. Skt. *dvīṣ-*; Phl. *bēṣitan*]

gbiṣvanti- (from *√gbiṣ-*): adj. 'hating, malicious'.—Yt. 14.4 (gen. pl.).

Av. 1 n.

na°: neg. 'n-' (in composition).—Cf. *nava*.

[Skt. *ná*; Phl. *n-*; New P. *nā, nah-*]

naírya- (from *nar-*): adj. 'manly, human'.—Cf. *naíryō.sauha-*.

[Skt. *nárya-*; cf. Phl. *nērōk*; New P. *nūrō*]

naíryō.sauha- (from *naírya-* + s°): sb. m. nom. propr. (Gr. § 893)

'Nairyosanha', messenger of Ahura Mazda; later *Nēryōsang*.

Compare Vedic *Nārāśa-*, name of Agni.—*naírīm sauhām* Ys. 57.3.

nažda (cf. *na°*): neg. conj. 'not, nor'.—Ys. 11.6.

nažma-: sb. n. 'side'.—Vd. 19.5 (bis).—Cf. *añtara.nažna-*, *upaíriv, ništara-*.

[Cf. Skt. *nēma-*; Phl. *nēm, nēmak*; New P. *nīm, nīmah-*]

nabānazdišta- (from *nabi-* 'navel' + *nazdišta-*): adj. 'next-of-kin' (nearest relatives).

[Cf. Skt. *nābhānēdiṣṭha-* nom. propr.; Phl. *nabānazdist*]

√nam-: vb. cl. 1 'bow, bend, flee'.—+ *fra* 'flee from'.—*frā ... nēmanē* pres. indic. mid. Ys. 57.18; *frānāmāite* pres. subj. mid. (on *nām*, cf. Gr. § 478 N. 2) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. *nam-*]

nar-, nara-: sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 332) 'man'.—Ys. 26.6, 7, 10; Ys. 57.14, 34; Yt. 5.4; Yt. 14.17; Vd. 3.27 seq.; Vd. 6.44, 49.

[Skt. *nár-*; Phl. *nar-*; New P. *nar*]

1 nava (from *na* + *vā*): neg. particle 'not'.—Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *ná vā*]

2 nava num. (Gr. § 366) 'nine'.—[Skt. *návō*; Phl. *nāv, nuh*; New P. *nuh*]

nava.yaḥšti- (from *2 nava* + *y°*): sb. m. 'nine stalks' (of Barsom).—Ys. 57.6 note.

√inas-: vb. cl. 4 'perish, be ruined'.—Cf. *nasu-*.

[Skt. *1 naś-*; Phl. *nasnītan* (caus.); New P. *nāsīdan*]

nasu- (from *√inas-*): sb. f. (1) 'corpse', (2) nom. propr., esp. w. *druj* 'the Druj Nasu' (corpse-fiend); the spirit of corruption, which in the form of a fly takes possession of the dead body.—*nasuš* (nom. as acc., Gr. § 926) Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. *nasāi*; New P. *nisā*; cf. Gk. *vēx-ye*]

nazdyah-, nazdišta-: adj. compar., superl. 'nearer. nearest'.—Cf. *nabānazdišta-*.

[Skt. *nēdyas-, nēdiṣṭha-*; Phl. *nazāik, nazdist*; New P. *nazd*]

nā, see under *nar-*.

nāidyah- (from *√nād-*): adj. compar. 'weaker'.—*nāidyāpṛam* (*Gr.* § 346)
Ys. 57.10 note.

nārī- (from *nar-*, *Gr.* § 837): sb. f. 'woman, wife'.—Ys. 26.7, 8, 10;
nāryā gen. sg. Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *nārī-*; Phl. *nāryik*; New P. *nārī*]

√nād-: vb. 'be needy, be weak'.—Cf. *nāidyah-*.—[Skt. *nādh*, *nāth-*]
nī°, see under *nī-*.

nījne, see under *√jan-*.

nīpahhtar- (from *√pañj-*): sb. m. 'driver' (i. e. he who holds the reins).
—*nīpahṭa* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.

nīpāiti- (from *√pā-*): sb. f. 'safe-keeping'.—Yt. 5.6.

nīš (cf. *nī*) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 749) 'out, forth'.—[Skt. *nīś*]

nīšavharati- (from *nīš*, *nī* + *√har-*, *Gr.* § 754.3): sb. f. 'guardian-
ship'.—Yt. 5.6 (dat. sg.).

nīšovhasti-, see under *√had-*.

nīštara- (from *nīš*): adj. 'outer'.—Cf. *nīštara.noēma-*.

nīšlara.noēma- (from *nō* + *u°*): sb. n. 'the outside'.—Ys. 57.21 (*Gr.*
§ 731.4).

nīšhaurvaiti, see under *√har-*.

nī (*nī°*): vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'down, in, unto'.

[Skt. *nī*; Old P. *nīy*, Phl. *nī°*; New P. *nī°*]

nīmah- (from *√nam-*): sb. n. 'homage'.—Ys. 11.8.

[Skt. *nāmas-*; Phl. *namāz*, *namāc*; New P. *namāz*]

nā, *nā*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

nōif (cf. *nā°*): adv. 'not'.—Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17 et passim.

[Skt. *nōd*; Old P. *naiy*; New P. *nō*]

nmāna- (GAv. *d'māna-*, *√dam-* 'build', cf. Skt. *damas-*, *Gr.* § 185):
sb. n. 'house, abode'.—The unit (family) in the four-fold arrange-
ment of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nuāna-*, (2) *vīs-*, (3) *zanṭu-*,
(4) *dahyu-*.—Ys. 11.6; Ys. 26.7; Ys. 57.10, 14 (bis), 21, 34; Yt. 5.6.

[Old P. *māniya-*; Phl. *mān*; New P. *mān*]

nmānya- (from *nmāna-*): adj. 'belonging to the house' (having the
rank of a householder).—Ys. 26.1 (cf. Ys. 23.1).

Av. 9 p.

1 *paiti-* (from *√pā-*): sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *ašpropaiti*, *hvašpaipya-*.

[Skt. *pāti-*; Phl. *pat*, *opat*; New P. *pad*]

2 *paiti*: (1) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 735, 750) 'towards, against, back'.—

(2) prep. 'to, upon, for, with'.—With acc. *yaš kē paiti* 'wher-

ever indeed' Vd. 3.23;—with instr. *amā paṭi* Yt. 5.3;—with dat. *ame paṭi* Vd. 6.51; cf. Vd. 19.6, 7, 8, 9;—with abl. *fra-storlāḥ paṭi barasmān* (Gr. § 966 N. 2) Ys. 57.2;—with gen. *haruṣṣyō paṭi* 'upon Alborz' Ys. 57.19, 21; *āstahe paṭi* 'on this account' Vd. 6.48;—with loc. Ys. 57.19, 21, 31; Yt. 5.9 (*paṭi*); Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *paṭijasaṭi*, *paṭiṣṭāna-* etc.

[Skt. *prāti*; Old P. *pati*; Phl. *pat*; New P. *pād*, *pai*]

paṭi, jaṭi- (from *pō + jaṭi-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Ys. 57.26.

paṭi, arən- (from *paṭi + √ar-*): adj. 'opposing, combative' (cf. *pā-tyāra-*).—*paṭi, arənō* gen. sg. m. Vt. 14.15.

paṭiṣṭāna- (from *paṭi + √stā-*): sb. m. 'foot, leg' (lit. 'support').—Cf. *hupaṭiṣṭāna-*.—[Skt. *pratiṣṭhāna-*; Phl. *paṭiṣṭān*]

paṭi, zanta- (from *√zān-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'welcomed, received' (lit. 'acknowledged, recognized').—Ys. 57.14, 33.

paṭi, yāsti- (from *paṭi + √āh-, iṣ-*): sb. f. 'acquisition, receiving' (mentally).—Vsp. 15.2.

paṭimnu-, see under *√pat-*.

paṭīrya- (from 1 *paṭi-*): (1) sb. n. 'lordship, possession'.—(2) suffix of possession.—Cf. *waṣpaṭīrya-*.

paṭri (Gr. §§ 735, 750): (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'around'.—(2) prep. w. acc. dat. abl. 'from, against'.—With abl. Ys. 57.25 (bis);—with dat. *paṭri ... varzāi* 'against doing' Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *paṭrivāza-*.—[Skt. *pāri*; Old P. *pari*; Phl. *par*; New P. *par*]

paṭriawharšta-, see under *√har-*.

paṭrikū-: sb. f. 'Pairika, Peri',—a class of female fairies bewitching and seductive.—Yt. 14.4; Vd. 19.5 note.

[Phl. *parik*; New P. *peri*, *pari*]

paṭri, gā- (from *√gā-*, cf. Skt. *purgā-*): sb. m. 'cycle, period' (cf. *περί-οδος*).—Cf. following.

paṭri, gā, vacah- (from *paṭri, gā + vacah-*): adj. 'speaking timely words' (so rightly Phl. Vers.).—Ys. 57.20 note (Gr. § 864 end, -ā).

paṭriṣṭhaṭa-, see under *√hāj-*.

paṭruva-: adj. 'before, prior'.—[Skt. *pūrvā*; Gr. § 48; Old P. *paruva-*]

paṭruvātā- (from *paṭruva-*): sb. f. 'priority, mastery'.—Ys. 57.20.

paṭman-: sb. n. 'milk'.—Yt. 5.2, 5.

[Cf. Skt. *pāyas-*; Phl. *pām*; New P. *pām*]

paṭsah-, *paṭsa-* (from *√pās-*, q. v.): sb. n. 'form, figure, beauty'.—Cf. *vīspō, paṭsa*, *stāhro*.—[Skt. *pēśas-*, *pēśa-*]

paṭīrya- (from *paṭruva-*, Gr. §§ 62, 852 expl.): 'first'.—Ys. 26.2, 3; Yt. 14.2, 5.—With *ḡkaṣṣa-* q. v. Ys. 26.4.

[Skt. *pūrvyā-*; Old P. *paruvīya-*]

√pat-: vb. cl. 4 'possess' (Lat. *poliri*).—*paṭṭimnō* (Gr. § 63 expl.) pres. ptepl. mid. Ys. 57.20.—[Skt. *pat-*, *patyāṭe* 'possess']

patarṛta- (from **patṛra-* 'wing'): adj. 'winged'.—Ys. 57.23.

[Cf. Skt. *patṛita*]

pad-: sb. m. 'foot'.—*padō* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *pāda-*.

[Skt. *pād-*; Old P. *pād-*]

pañca: num. (Gr. § 366) 'five'.—Ys. 57.8.

[Skt. *pāñca*; Phl. *pañc*; New P. *pañj*]

pañca.dasa- (from *pa* + *do*): adj. 'of fifteen (years)'.—Yt. 14.17 note.

pañca.yaḥṣṭi- (from *pa* + *yo*): sb. m. 'five stalks' (the haoma twigs).—Ys. 57.4 note.

√par-: vb. cl. 9 (Gr. § 591) 'fill'.—Cf. *paṣa-*.—[Skt. *i par-*]

para-: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix (Gr. § 750) 'forth, away';—(2) prep. (Gr. § 735) 'before, from'.—Cf. under *√bar-*.

[Skt. *pārā*; Old P. *parā*; Phl. *par*; New P. *par*]

parō (cf. *para*): prep. and postpos. (Gr. § 731), with a bl. 'before, from';—w. acc. 'besides'.—Ys. 57.18 (w. abl. bis), 25; Vd. 3.27 (with acc. *barṇhwaṃ*).—[Skt. *parās*; cf. Gk. *πάρος*]

parōkatarṣṭama-, MS. *parō.katarṣṭama-* (prob. *parōka* = Skt. *parāka* + *tarṣṭa-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'fled from even at a distance'.—Ys. 57.13. Here the MS. reading *parō.katarṣṭamam* is given by the Phl. Vers. *pēṣ-kāmak-tām* 'foremost in loving'.

parṣu- (if Skt. *√parṣ-*, *pruṣ-*): sb. n. 'drop, stream'.—Cf. *parṣvanika-* (?).—[Cf. New P. *parṣ* 'brook, spring']

parṣvanika- (perh. from *parṣu-* + *aṇika-*): adj. 'having a dripping (?) face' (i. e. foaming from madness or rut). Uncertain. Perhaps here *aṇika-* is 'line of battle', cf. *parṣvaṇika-*.—Yt. 14.15.

paśkāṭ (from *pasca*, Gr. § 731, 4): (1) adv. 'behind, from behind';—(2) prep. 'behind'.—Ys. 57.29 (bis).—[Skt. *paśkāṭ*]

pasca: prep. w. acc. 'after'.—Ys. 57.10, 16.

[Skt. *paścā*; Old P. *pasā*; cf. Phl. *pas*; New P. *pas*]

pascaṇṭa (from *pasca*): adv. 'after, afterwards'.—Ys. 57.17 *pascaṇṭa ... yaṭ* 'since' (cf. Biblical 'after that' Jer. xxxi.19).

√pā-: vb. cl. 2 'keep, protect'.—+ *ni* 'keep safe'.—*pāṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.12; *nipāṇti* Ys. 57.16 (bis); *nipayāṇ* pres. opt. act. 2 sg. Ys. 57.25; *opāla* pass. ptepl. Ys. 57.34; Yt. 14.12.

[Skt. *pā-*; Old P. *pā-*; New P. *pāyādan*]

pāirivāza- (from *pāiri* + *√vas-*, Gr. § 60a): adj. 'rushing about'.—Yt. 14.15.

pāpra- (from *√pā-*): sb. n. 'keeping, protection'.—Yt. 5.6 dat. sg. infin. [Skt. *pātra-*; cf. Phl. *pās* (Bund.); New P. *pās*, *pahrah* (Horn)]

pāda- (from *pad-*): sb. m. 'foot'.—Vd. 6.46.

[Skt. *pādu-*; Phl. *pāi*; New P. *pāi*, *pā*]

pāpa- (from *√pā-*): adj. 'protecting'.—Cf. next word.

pṛṣṭhāvacaḥ (from *pāpa* + *vo*): adj. 'whose words protect'.—Ys. 57.20 note.

pāyu- (from *√pā-*): sb. m. 'keeper, protector'.—*pāyū pūrōṣṭara* acc. du. (dvandva, Gr. § 879) Ys. 57.2 note.

[Skt. *pāyū-*; cf. Phl. *pānak*]

pāṣṇa-: sb. m. 'heel'.—Cf. *kasu.pāṣṇa-*.

[Cf. Skt. *pāṣṇi-*; Phl. *pāṣṇak*; New P. *pāṣṇah*]

√pi-, *pinv-*: vb. cl. 5 'advance'.—Cf. *anu.pōiṣṭwa-*.—[Skt. *pi-*, *pinv-*]

pitar-, *patar-*, *ptar-*: sb. m. (decln. Gr. §§ 322, 235) 'father'.—Ys. 11.4.

[Skt. *pitar-*; Old P. *pitar-*; Phl. *pit*; New P. *pidar*, *pid*]

√pis-: vb. 'form, adorn'.—Cf. *pāṣṇa-*.

[Skt. *pi-*; Phl. *pāṣṭan*; New P. *abṛstan* 'adorn']

√puḥṣa- (from *pañca*): num. adj. (Gr. § 374) 'fifth'.—Yt. 14.15.

[Cf. Skt. *pañcathā-*]

puṣṭra-: sb. m. 'son'.—Ys. 11.1; Vd. 3.25; Vd. 19.6.—Cf. *apupra-*.

[Skt. *putrā-*; Old P. *puṣṭra-*; Phl. *pūsar*, *pūs*; New P. *pūsar*, *pūr*]

pārṣṇu-: adj. 'broad, wide'.—See next word.—[Skt. *prthū-*]

pārṣṇafrāka- (from *pā* + *frā*): adj. 'wide-expanding'.—Yt. 5.1.

pārṣṇa- (from *√par-*): adj. 'full'.—sb. f. 'a full vessel'.—*aoi pārṣṇam*

'down to the full (vessel of milk at the sacrifice)' Yt. 5.132.—

Cf. also *apārṣṇayūka-*.—[Skt. *pārṣṇā-*; Phl. *pār*; New P. *pur*]

pārṣṇa-, see under *√fras-*.

pṛṣṭa- (for *pārṣṭa-*, Gr. § 163, probably from *√1 par-*): pass. ptepl. adj.

'filled (i. e. with sin), condemned, forfeit'. A difficult and uncertain word, though its general idea is clear. In the expressions *pṛṣṭtanu-*, *pṛṣṭsāra-*, the reference seems to be to a superfluity of sins which would render the body (or head) forfeit when weighed in the balance and would prevent the soul from safely crossing the Chinvat Bridge. When a person becomes *pṛṣṭtanu-*, *pṛṣṭsāra-*, he is practically condemned as one possessed; atonement by castigation etc. (see *upāzana-*) is necessary in order drive out evil and to increase the weight on the right side of the scale.—See next word.

pṛṣṭtanu- (from *bhaṣa* + *tanu-*): (1) sb. f. 'a body filled with sin';—(2) adj. 'having etc.' i. e. 'damned'. See under *pṛṣṭa-*.—*pṛṣṭtanu* dat. sg. Vd. 6.48.—[Cf. New P. *bāṣṭan* 'vile wretch']

pṛṣṭsāra- (from *pṛṣṭa* + *sāra-*): (1) adj. 'whose head is forfeit' (cf. *pṛṣṭa-*).—(2) sb. m. 'criminal'.—Ys. 11.3 (cf. Yt. 14.46).

pouru- (from √1 *par-*): adj. 'full, many, rich'.—Comparison *pouru-*, *frāyah-*, *frāšta-* 'πολύς, πλείων, πλεῖστος' (Gr. § 365) Vd. 3.23, 29.
—See next word.

[Skt. *purī-*; Old P. *paru-*; Phl. *pūr*; New P. *pur*]
pouru.azaiṇti- (from *pō* + *azaiṇti-* q. v.): adj. 'rich in understanding'.
—Ys. 57.20.

pouru.nara- (from *pō* + *nar-*): adj. 'thronged with men'.—Ys. 11.2.
pourumant- (from *pouru-*, Gr. § 851): adj. 'crowded'.—*pourumaiti*
loc. sg. n. Ys. 11.2.

pouru.sarōda- (from *pō* + *sarōda-*): adj. 'manifold'.—Ys. 11.6.

[Phl. *pārsartak*]

pouru.spahšti- (from *pō* + *so*): sb. f. 'full watch over'.—Ys. 57.26,
Phl. Vers. has *pūl pāspānīk* (cf. New P. *pāsbān* 'keeper').

pouruṣaspa- (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. nomen propr. 'Pourushaspa', father of Zoroaster.—Vd. 19.6 note.—[Phl. *pāršasp*; New P. *pūrišasp*]

Av. *ō f.*

frao-, frā-: adv. and vbl. prefix (Gr. § 750) 'forwards, forth'.

[Skt. *prá-*; Old P. *fra*; Phl. *far*, *fra*, cf. *frāz*; New P. *far*]

frāšta- (see *pouru-*): superl. adj. 'most'.—Vd. 3.23.

fraohta- (from *frā-* + √*vac-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'pronounced'.—Cf. *mazdō.fraohta-*.

[Skt. *prōkta-*]

fraohti- (from √*vac-*, Gr. § 788): sb. f. 'pronunciation'.—Vsp. 15.2.

fraorāntu, see under √*var-*.

franrasyan-: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Franrasyan' (later A *frāsyāb*).

—See Ys. 11.7 note.

fravharzaintqm, see under √*harz-*.

fradaša- (from √*dā-*): sb. n. 'increase, furtherance'.—Yt. 5.6 (infin.).

framərōti- (from √2 *mar-*): sb. f. 'recitation'.—Vsp. 15.2.

fravaži- (for **fravartī-*, Gr. § 163 from √*var-*): 'Fravashi'—one of the elements in the spiritual constitution of man, and serving as a sort of guardian angel. See Ys. 26.1 note; and for the worship of the Fravashis, see the Fravardin Yasht (Yt. 13).—Ys. 26.1, 2 seq.

[Old P. *frāvortī-* nomen propr.; Phl. *fravyašar* (*frōhar*);
New P. *farvar*, *fravardin*]

fravāti, see under √*i-*, and Gr. § 51 N. 1.

fravāka- (from *frā-* + √*vac-*): sb. n. 'pronouncing, recital'.—Vsp. 15.3.

[Cf. Skt. *pravācuno-*]

fravāhšā- (from *√vāhš-*): sb. m. (1) 'a sprout, shoot'; (2) 'stick of wood'; (3) 'penis'.—Cf. *fravāhšāna-*.

fravāhšāena- (from *fravāhšā-*, Gr. § 829): adj. 'made of a log'.—sb. m. 'log'.—Vd. 6.46 note.

fravi- (from *√fru-* 'move' = Skt. *√pru-*): sb. f. 'progress, prosperity'.—Ys. 57.15 note.

√fras-, *parəs-*. vb. inchoat. (Gr. § 698) 'ask, question' — + *ā* 'respond to, requite, repay'.—*parəsaf* prel. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.1; *āfrasāni* subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27; *parəsmantēšu* pres. ptepl. mid. loc. pl. m. 'among those that beg' Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *pras-*; Old P. *fras-*; Phl. *pārsitān*; New P. *pursīdan*]

frasasti- (from *√savh-*, *sah-*): sb. f. 'glorification'.—Ys. 57.6, 8.

[Skt. *prasasti-*]

frastprətu- (from *√star-* q. v.): pass. ptepl. adj. 'stretched, extended' (used of *barsom* before being tied up). The Phl. Vers. renders by 'bound in bundles', in accordance with the later custom.—*frastərəlāf pāti barsman* abl. sg. n. (Gr. § 966 N. 1) Ys. 57.2.

frasparana- (from *√spar-*, Gr. § 507): adj. 'stamping forwards'.—Yt. 14.11.

frasrūta- (from *fra-* + *√sru-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'famed'.—Yt. 5.3.

fraša-: adj. 'forward, renovated, prepared' (in the Biblical sense).—See next word.

frašō.carətar- (from *fraša-* + *carətar-* q. v.): adj. 'making ready, preparing' (the world, cf. Ys. 30.9; Yt. 19.11), i. e. ready for the resurrection and final restoration; Frashokereti.—*frašō.carəprəm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6, epithet of the Saoshyants. q. v.

frašna- (from *√fras-*, Gr. § 160): sb. m. 'question' —*āhūriš frašnō* 'the Revelation of Ahura' (personified) Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *praśnā-*; Phl. *frašn*, *pūrsišn*; New P. *pursiš*]

frasañti- (from *fra-* + *√i zan-*): sb. f. 'progeny'.—Cf. *afrazañti-*. [Phl. *farzand*; New P. *farzand*]

frā, see under *fra-*.

frāka- (from *frānc-* q. v.): adj. 'forward, expanding'.—Cf. *parəpū.fraka-*.

frādaṭ.gəšpa- (from *√frāš-* + *gəšpā-*): adj. 'making the world increase' (i. e. helping mankind).—Ys. 57.2.

frādarəśra- (from *fra-* + *√dars-*): adj. 'seen afar'.—Ys. 57.27, Phl. Vers. has *frāz pētāk* 'far-conspicuous'.

√frād-: vb. cl. 1 'increase, promote'.—Cf. *frādana-*, *frādaṭ.gəšpā-*.

frādana- (from *√frāš-*, Gr. § 763): adj. 'increasing'.—Cf. *ādū.frādana-*, *vəpūvō*, et al.

[Cf. Phl. *frādāt*, *frayūt* 'help'; New P. *faryūt*]

frāyah- (see *po^{uru}-*): compar. adj. 'more'.—*frāyō vohunqm* 'a superfluity of good things' Vd. 3.29.—See next word.

frāyō.humatā- (from *frāyah-* + *hō*): adj. 'rich in good thoughts'.—*nā frāyō.humatō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34, i. e. the man who has more good (than bad) thoughts, words, deeds (recorded to his account). The righteous man has a surplus (*frāyō*) to his credit when the account at death is balanced. See *Gr. Introd.* p. xxviii § 44, and Vsp. 15.1 note.

[Phl. *frāhūmat*]

frāyō.hūhṭa- (from *frāyah-* + *hūhṭa-*): adj. 'rich in good words'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humatā-*.—[Phl. *frāhūhṭi*]

frāyō.hvarṣta- (from *frāyah-* + *hvo*): adj. 'rich in good deeds'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humatā-* above.

[Phl. *frāhūvarṣt*]

frārauha- (perhaps from *fra-* + *√rā-*, *rah-*): adj. 'bestowing gifts'.—Yt. 5.8.

frāṣmi-: adj. 'restoring, regenerating' (?).—*haomō frāṣmiṣ* Ys. 57.19, uncertain, but probably alludes to the part played by Haoma at the resurrection and regeneration of the world (*Fraṣōkṛoti*).—Cf. *hā frāṣmō.dāiti-*.

frāṣmō.dāiti- (cf. *frāṣmi-*, and *√dā-*): sb. f. 'sunset'—first quarter of the night, evening twilight.—*pasca hū frāṣmō.dāitim* 'after sundown' Ys. 57.10, 16.

[Phl. Vers. merely transcribes *hū-frāṣmō-dāitō*]

friṣa- (from *√fri-*): adj. 'beloved'.—Ys. 57.34.

√fri-: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 585) 'gladden, love'.—+ *ā* 'bless, curse'.—See under *āfrivacah-* above.

[Skt. *pri-*; Phl. *afritan*, *afriṇitan*; New P. *afriṇan*]

frāṣṛnaoṣ, see under *√ar-* above.

frānc- (from *fra*, *Gr.* § 287): adj. 'forward'.—Cf. *frāka-* above.

[Skt. *prāñc-*; Phl. *frāc*, *frāz*; New P. *farāz*]

frya- (from *√fri-*): adj. 'dear'.—sb. m. 'friend'.—Ys. 57.34; Vd. 3.25 (bis).

[Skt. *priya-*; New P. *farī* (Horn)]

fṣaonaya- (from *fṣaoni-*): vb. denom. (*Gr.* § 695) 'fatten' (ἀπ. λεγ.).—*fṣaonayehe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1.

fṣaoni- (from *√fṣu-*): sb. (1) 'fatness', (2) 'food, fodder'.—Cf. *fṣaonaya-*.

√fṣu-: vb. cl. 4 'make thrive, increase, raise cattle'.—*fṣuyqs* pres. act. ptepl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 291) Ys. 11.6. See under *vāstrya-*.

fṣuṣa- (from *√fṣu-*): adj. 'thriving, prosperous'.—*fṣuṣasca maṣrō* 'the World of Prosperity' (i. e. the Fshusha Manthra Chapter, Ys. 58) Ys. 57.22.—[Phl. *fṣuṣ-mānsar*]

Av. ُ b.

bairya- (from *√bar-*, Gr. § 812): adj. 'bearing'.—Cf. *warəpō.bairya-*.*bazāza-* (from *√bišaz-* 'heal'): sb. n. 'remedy, balm'.—Yt. 14.2, 3.[Skt. *bhāṣajā-*; Phl. *bēšaz*; cf. New P. *bizišk*]*bazāzaya-* (from *bazāza-*, Gr. § 852): adj. 'healing'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.3.*baodah-* (from *√bud-* q. v.): sb. n. 'consciousness'—one of the spiritual faculties; the sense or perception whereby impressions are received.—Ys. 26.4 (see note); Vd. 19.7.*√bahš-*: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'divide, share, present'; (2) 'partake, eat'.—*bahšahe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1 (cf. Yt. 6.7).[Skt. *bhaks-*; Phl. *bahšitan*, *bahšan*; New P. *bahšidan*]*√band-*: vb. cl. 1, 10 'bind'.—*bandayaš* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.7; *bandayāš* subj. act. 3 sg. (cf. below under *mā*) Ys. 11.7.[Skt. *bandh-*; Old P. *band-*; Phl. *bastan*; New P. *bastan*]*√bar-*: vb. cl. 1 'bear, carry'.—+ *ava* 'bestow upon' (Yt. 5.2); also 'flow' (intrans. Yt. 5.5).—+ *ā* 'bring forth, display'.—+ *upa* 'bring unto, bestow'.—+ *uz* 'bring forth'.—+ *para* 'bear away' (reap a harvest).—*ava.baraiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2, 5; Vd. 3.25; *ābaraiti* Yt. 14.12; *upa...baraiti* Vd. 3.25; *uzbairē* pres. indic. mid. 1 sg. Yt. 5.6; *bairyeište* pres. indic. pass. 3 pl. Vd. 3.29; *barət* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.2; *barāma* subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44, 49; *para.barəṇ* subj. act. 3 pl. 'they (i. e. men) shall reap a harvest' Vd. 3.27; *barəmtəm frajasən* pres. ptcpl. act. acc. sg. m. (Gr. § 938) Vd. 6.46, 47; *barəmnāi* pres. ptcpl. mid. dat. sg. m. 'riding' Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *bairya-*, *ham-barəpwa-*.—[Skt. *bhar-*; Old P. *bar-*; Phl. *burtan*; New P. *burdan*]*barəpəri-* (fem. to *barətar-* m. from *√bar-*, Gr. § 787): sb. f. 'mother'.—Cf. *barəparya-*.*barəparya-* (from *barəpəri-*): sb. n. 'mother's womb'.—Vd. 19.6 (cf. *zu-*).*barəsmān-* (from *√barz-*): sb. n. 'baresma, barsom',—the sacred twigs used by the Parsis at their religious ceremonies. The number of the twigs (cf. Ys. 57.4) varied according to the ceremony. The Greeks described them as *πάσσον*. Brass rods have in later times replaced the real twigs.—Ys. 57.6; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *barəsmən* for abl. sg. (Gr. § 308) Ys. 57.2.[Phl. *barson*; New P. *barsum*]*barəzah-* (from *√barz-*): sb. n. 'height'.—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon the highest height' (loc. sg.); Yt. 5.3.[Cf. Skt. *barhas-*; Phl. *burz*; New P. *burz*]

barza- (from *√barz-*): sb. (adj.) f. 'height'.—nomen propr. Haraiti Bareza (Mount Alborz).—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon Mount Alborz'.—Cf. *barza-*.

barzaiš- (from *√barz-*): sb. n. 'mat, cushion'.—Cf. *bā.barzaiš-*.

[Cf. Skt. *barhis-*; Phl. *bālišu*; New P. *bāliš* 'pillow, cushion']

barzaišta- (superl. to *barzant-*): adj. 'highest'.—Ys. 57.19, 21; Vd. 6.45.

[Skt. *bārhiṣṭha-*; Phl. *bālist*]

√barz-: vb. 'grow, be high, be great'.—Caus. 'exalt'.—Cf. *barzant-*.

bā-: strengthening particle, 'verily, indeed'.—*yaḥ bā paiti* 'it is there) verily, wherever etc.' Vd. 3.23.

bādišta-, see under *bāda*.

bādu (cf. Skt. *√bādḥ-* 'press'): adv. 'continually'.—Ys. 57.10; Vd. 3.27, 29.

Superl. *bādištām* (Gr. § 731.1) Vd. 6.45.

bāmya- (from *bāma-* = Skt. *bhāma-* 'brightness'): adj. 'bright'.—*hani-
raḥm bānīm* acc. sg. n. Ys. 57.31.—[Phl. *bāmik*; New P. *bāmī*]

bāṣar- (for *barstar-*, from *√bar-*, Gr. §§ 163, 787 N. 1): sb. m. 'rider'.—Ys. 11.2.—[Cf. Skt. *bhartar-*; Phl. *būrtar*]

bāzu-: sb. m. f. (1) 'arm', (2) 'foreleg' (of animals).—*bāzava* nom. pl. Yt. 5.7; *bāzvō* loc. instr. sg. m. Vd. 3.25, 26, 28.—Cf. *aš.bāzu-*.

[Skt. *bāhū-*; Phl. *bāzāi*; New P. *bāzu*, *bāz*]

bāzu.staoyah- (from *bō + sta*): adj. 'stouter than an arm'.—*bāzu-
staoyehi* Yt. 5.7.

bāzu.š.aojah- (from *bāzu-* + *aojah-*, Gr. § 867 N. 1): adj. 'strong-
armed'.—Ys. 57.33.—[Skt. *bāhū-ojas-*]

ēitya-: num. adj. (Gr. § 374) 'second'.—Yt. 14.7 (Gr. § 997 expl.).

[Skt. *dvītiya-*; Old P. *duvitiya-*; cf. Phl. *dītiḡar*]

√bud-: vb. cl. 1, 4 'know, perceive, be awake'.—Cf. *baodah-* above.

[Skt. *budh-*]

bū-: vb. cl. 1 'become, be'.—*būyō* aor. opt. 2 sg. (Gr. § 645) Ys. 11.1 seq.; Yt. 5.9.

[Skt. *bhū-*; Old P. *bū-*; Phl. *būtan*; New P. *būdan*]

barzpya- (from *√bar-*): adj. 'burdened, laden'.—*barzpe* nom. sg. f. (Gr. §§ 245, 67) Vd. 3.27 note.

barza- (from *√barz-*): adj. 'high, tall'.—Ys. 57.30; Yt. 14.12.—Cf. also *barzā-*, *barzi-*.

barzaidi- (from *barza-* + *dī-* q. v.): adj. 'high-spirited, valiant'.—*barzaidīm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11. On the variant *barzaitīm* here see note ad loc.—[Phl. *burz*, *burzāk*; New P. *burz*]

barzant- (pteph. of *√barz-*): adj. (decln. Gr. § 291) 'great, lofty'.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.3 (acc. sg. f.), 4.

[Skt. *brhānt-*; Phl. *būland*; New P. *buland*]

barəzi-. side-form of *barəza-* in compounds.—See next word.

barəzyāsta- (from *barəzi-* + *√yāh-*): adj. 'high-girt' (with loins girt up for fighting or for helping).—Ys. 57.30

√brī-: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591.2) 'cut'.—Cf. *brōiṣra-*

[Skt. *bhri-*; Phl. *bāritan*; New P. *buridan*]

brōiṣra- (from *√brī-*, *Gr.* § 791): sb. n. 'knife, battle-axe'.

brōiṣrō.taəḥa- (from *bro* + *taəḥa-*): adj. sharp as a knife'.—Ys. 57.31
snaiṣiš ... brōiṣrō.taəḥam 'a keen-edged weapon'.

Av. 6 m.

maiti- (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'mind, thought'.—Cf. *ārmatī-*.
[Skt. *mati-*; Phl. *omat*]

maidyā-: adj. 'middle' (medius).—Yt. 5.4.—Cf. *maidyōi-*, *maḍma-*.

[Skt. *mādhyā-*; cf. Phl. *mīyān*; New P. *mīvān*]

maidyōi.patītištāna- (from *maidyā-*, *Gr.* § 877 + *patītištāna-*): adj.
'half a foot (or leg) high'.—*pryahštiš ... maidyōi.patītištānqsa*
acc. pl. m. Ys. 57.6. Phl Vers. has *cand mīyāno patītištāno*.

mainimna-, see under *√man-*.

mainivasah- (for *mainyu-asah-*, from *mainyu-* + *asah-*, *Gr.* § 68): adj.
'darting through the heavenly space' (epithet of horses, arrow).
The Phl.Vers. has *pavan mainōg divākih* 'through the domain
of the spirit' (R. W. West).—Ys. 57.27.

mainyava- (from *mainyu-*): adj. 'spiritual, heavenly'.—*mainyavanqm
yazatonam* gen. pl. Vl. 14.1.

mainyu- (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 814): sb. m. 'spirit'.—*mainyū .. spəntō
.. avrō* nom. du. Ormazd and Ahriman' Ys. 57.17. See also
Ys. 57.32; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Cf. Skt. *manyū-*; Phl. *mainōg*; New P. *mīnō*]

maīrya- (from *√mar-*): adj. 'deadly, murderous'.—sb. m. 'murderer,
criminal'.—*maīrim* acc. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 239) Ys. 11.7.

[Phl. *mar*]

maəja- (from *√miz-*): sb. m. 'cloud'.—Ys. 57.28 (abl. du.), see note.
[Skt. *meghā-*; cf. Phl. *miznāh*, *məj* (Vd.); New P. *mīj*]

maḍma- (superl. to *maidyā-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3 expl.): adj. 'midmost'.—
Ys. 11.7 'in the middle third of the earth'.

[Skt. *madhyamā-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3]

mat-: prep. w. instr. abl. gen. (*Gr.* § 735) 'with'.—Ys. 11.4, 5; Ys. 26.6;
Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *smāt*, *Gr.* § 140]

mat.āzaiṇti (from *mat* + *āzaiṇti-*): adj. 'with the explanation' (i. e.
Zend commentary).—*gāpə .. mat.āzaiṇtiš* acc. pl. f. Ys. 57.8.

maḥ.ṭāṭi.frasa- (from *maḥ* + *ṭāṭi* + *frasa-* 'question'): adj. 'with answers to the questions'.—Ys. 57.8, compare perhaps such catechetical chapters as Ys. 19.16-21; Ys. 21.1-5.

[Cf. Phl. *ṭāṭi* 'inquisition, punishment'; New P. *bādafrāh*]

√man-: vb. cl. 4 'think'.—Caus. 'make believe'.—*mānayn ahe yapa* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 3.25 'let them think thereof as' (*Gr.* § 974 gen.) = 'just as' (used regularly in comparisons);—*maṇimna* pres. mid. ptepl. nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) Yt. 5.7.

[Skt. *man-*; Old P. *man-*; Phl. *mānītan*]

mana, see under *azm*, *Gr.* § 386.

manah- (from *√man-*): sb. n. 'thought, spirit, mind'.—*vohu manō* 'the Good Mind' (personified, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34) Ys. 57.24; *manawha maṇimna* 'thinking in mind' (*Gr.* § 941 expl.) Yt. 5.7.

—Cf. also *āmanawha*.—[Skt. *mānas-*; Phl. *oman*; New P. *oman*]

manahya- (from *manah-*): adj. 'spiritual'.—Ys. 57.25.

√imar-: vb. cl. 4 'die' (see also *Gr.* § 677).—Cf. *amərīdāt*, *amāḥa*, *maīrya-*, *marṭan-*.

[Skt. *mar-*; Old P. *mar-*; Phl. *mūrtaṇ*; New P. *murdaṇ*]

√2mar-: vb. cl. 1, 3 (1) 'have in mind, remember'; (2) 'recite'.—Cf. *framərṭi-*.

[Skt. *smar-* (*Gr.* § 140); Phl. *hōsmūrtaṇ*; New P. *šumurdaṇ*]

marṭan- (from *√imar-*): sb. m. 'mortal, man'. Esp. *gaya marṭan* 'Gaya Maretan' (lit. 'living-man'), the first man, Adam.—Ys. 26.5, 10.—[Phl. *gāyōmart*; New P. *gayomard*]

√mark-, *mərṛṇc-*: vb. cl. 7 'destroy' (*Gr.* §§ 555, 563).—*mərṇcavuha* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 563) Vd. 19.6.

[Cf. Skt. *marc-*; Phl. *marancinītan*]

marḥvī: sb. f. 'paunch, gut'.—*marḥuyā* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 62, 1) Ys. 11.1. Nar. here has *duṣṭōdarāya* (cf. Eng. 'greedy-gut').

mas- (side-form of *maz-* q. v.): adj. 'great'.—Cf. *masah*, *masita-*.

[Phl. *mas*; New P. *mih*]

masah- (from *mas-*): sb. n. 'greatness, size'.—Yt. 5.3 acc. sg., *Gr.* § 934.

[Cf. Phl. *masih*]

masita- (from *mas-*): adj. 'great'.—Yt. 5.3.

masti- (for **mad-ti*, Gk. *μαθ-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. 'wisdom'.—Ys. 57.20.

maḥya- (from *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 163 expl.): sb. m. 'mortal, man'.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *mārtya-*; Old P. *martiya-*; Phl. *martūm*; New P. *mardūm*]

maḥyō.vauha- (from *maḥya-* + *√2vah-*): adj. 'serving as clothing for man' (i. e. camel's hair).—Yt. 14.11 note.

maz- (from *√maz-* 'be great' = Skt. *√mah-*): adj. 'great'.—See also *mas-*.—[Skt. *māh-*]

mazañt- (orig. ptepl. from $\sqrt{\text{maz-}}$ 'be great' = Skt. $\sqrt{\text{mah-}}$): adj. 'great'.
—*maza* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Vsp.* 15.3. — [Skt. *mahánt-*]

mazišta- (superl. to *maz-*, *mazañt-* q. v.): adj. 'greatest, μέγιστος'. —
Ys. 26.2; *Yt.* 14.12 (bis); *Vd.* 3.23 'with the greatest joy'.

[Skt. *mahiṣṭha-*; cf. Old P. *maṣiṣṭa-*]

mazdādāta- (from *mazdāh-* + $\sqrt{\text{dā-}}$): adj. 'created by Mazda'. —
Ys. 11.8 (bis); *Yt.* 14.2 (bis).

[Cf. Phl. *aṇharmazdāt*]

mazdayasna (from *mazdāh-* + *yasna-*): adj. sb. m. 'Mazdayasnian, worshipper of Mazda'. — *Ys.* 57.13; *Vsp.* 15.1; *Vd.* 6.46, 51.

[Phl. *māzdayasn*]

mazdāiti- (from $\sqrt{\text{mazdā-}}$ i. e. *madh-* + *dhi-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. 'remembering'. — *Vsp.* 15.2 (dat. sg.).

mazdāh- (from $\sqrt{\text{madh-}}$ = Gk. μαθ-): sb. f. (m.) decln. *Gr.* § 256 'Mazda, Wisdom'. Phl. tradition derives it as *maz-* + *dā-* 'magna Scientia'. *Ahura Mazda* 'Ormazd' ('Lord of Wisdom') *Ys.* 11.4 et passim. — *azəm yō ahurō mazdō* 'I who [am] Ahura Mazda' *Yt.* 5.6.

[Skt. *mādhās-*; Old P. *aura-mazda-*; Phl. *aṇharmazd*; New P. *ormuzd*]

mazdō.fraoḥta- (from *mazdāh-* + *frō-*): adj. 'pronounced by Mazda'. — *Vd.* 19.9.

mahrka- (from $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$, *mər̥nc-*, *Gr.* § 100 N. 1): sb. m. 'desolation, Death'. — *Ys.* 57.25.

mā- adv. and conj. 'not, μή'. — With opt. *Ys.* 11.2; with imperat. *Vd.* 19.6; with subjunct. 'in order that not, lest' *Ys.* 11.7.

[Skt. *mā-*; Old P. *mā-*; New P. *mah*]

māzaīnya-: adj. 'Mazanian'. Epithet of a class of demons, 'the Divs of Māzanderān', a province south of Caspian Sea. — *Ys.* 57.17, 32.

māzdayasna- (from *mazdayasna-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'Mazdayasnian' (belonging to the worshippers of Mazda). — *daənam māzdayasnīm* acc. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 362) *Vd.* 19.6.

$\sqrt{\text{miz-}}$: vb. cl. 1 'make water, drop rain'. — Cf. *maṛja-*.

[Skt. *mih-*; Phl. *mizītan*; New P. *mizīdan*]

māraka- (perh. from Av. *mūra-* 'dumb'): adj. (sb. m.) 'dumb, idiots'. — *mārakāca* nom. pl. *Ys.* 11.6, see note.

mər̥nc-, see under $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$, *marc-*.

mz, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

maqpra- (from $\sqrt{\text{man-}}$): sb. m. 'word, spell'. Esp. *maqpra spəntu* 'the Holy Word'. — *Ys.* 57.20, 22; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

[Skt. *māntra-*; Phl. *mānsar*]

mqm, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

Vmrū-: vb. cl. 2 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 517) 'speak, say, call'.—*mraoŋ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.1; *Yt.* 14.1; *Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.45.
[Skt. *brū-*]

Av. 10 y.

ya-: rel. pron. (*Gr.* § 399) 'who, which'.—(1) pron. of reference, *fāyū pwarəstāra yā pwarəsatō* 'the keeper and judge who decide' *Ys.* 57.2.—(2) equivalent to conjunct. + demonstr., *yō* (= *yaŋ tūm*, *yaŋ hō*) *Ys.* 11.1, 2; *Yt.* 14.12—(3) as connective, or resembling Gk. article, *azəm yo ahurō mazdā* 'I who [am] Ormazd' *Yt.* 5.6; *vazəmina yim vohūm sraoŋəm* 'carrying the (tōv) good Sraosha' *Ys.* 57.29; *awhəuš yō astvatō* 'the material world' *Ys.* 57.25; *fravaŋibyo yō iriripuŋəm* 'the Fravashis of the dead' *Ys.* 26.6.—See *Gr.* Part II, Syntax of Pronouns,
[Skt. *ya-*; Old P. *hya-*; *Phl.* 7; New P. 1]

yaoš, *yaošō*: advl. gen. sg. as prefix (*Gr.* § 750 N.) 'right, proper'.
Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yās*]

Vya ošdā—(from *yaoš* + *dā-*, *Gr.* §§ 750 N., 692): vb. cl. 3 'purify, cleanse'.
—*yaošadātī* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.1, 5; *yaošadātīyō* pass. ptepl. dat. abl. f. *Yt.* 5.8.

yaḥšti-: sb. m. 'twig, stalk'.—Cf. *pryaḥšti-*, *pañcu, yaḥšti-*, *haptu-*.
[Skt. *yaśti-*]

Vyat-: vb. cl. 10 (1) 'stretch, strive'; (2) 'reach, come'.—+ *fra* 'stretch forwards, speed' —*frāyatayēti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. *Ys.* 57.29.—[Skt. *yat-*]

yaḥa (from *ya-*): rel. adv. and conj. (1) 'as, like'; (2) 'that, so that'.
—*Ys.* 11.3, 7; *Ys.* 57.10; *Yt.* 5.3; *Yt.* 14.13; *Vd.* 3.25; *Vd.* 19.6;
yōpa paīti-jusan ... yaḥa 'that they may return ... as' *Yt.* 5.132.
[Skt. *yāthā*; Old P. *yaḥā*]

yada (from *ya-*): rel. adv. 'when'.—Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yadā*]

yadoit (from *yada* + *it*): adv. 'in order that'.—*Vd.* 6.45.

yaŋ (from *ya-*, *Gr.* § 731, 1): adv., conj. 'that, since, when'.—*pascaŋla* ... *yaŋ* 'since' (lit. 'after that') *Ys.* 57.17; *yaŋciŋ ... yaŋciŋ* 'whether ... or (*sive ... sive*)' *Ys.* 57.29; *yaŋ ... fratacaīti* 'when she flows forth' *Yt.* 5.4.—[Skt. *yat*]

Vyam-, *yas-* (i. e. **ym-s*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. 'hold, reach, grant'.—+ *apa* 'repel'.—*apa.yasāi* (i. e. *yasā[h]i*, like *vanā[h]i*, *Gr.* § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. *Vd.* 19.8; *apa.yasāne* subj. mid. 1 sg. *Vd.* 19.9.
[Skt. *yam-*, *yach-*]

yava-: sb. m. 'grain, corn' (field products, opp. *harənti-*).—*Vd.* 3.23, 27
note.—[Skt. *yāva-*; *Phl.* *yav*, *yau*; New P. *yav*]

Vyas- vb. inchoat., see under *Vyam-* above.

yasna- (from *Vyaz-*): sb. m. (1) 'worship' (consisting of sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, offerings); (2) 'Yasna' (*Gr. Introd.* p. xvii § 13). See also *haftanvāhti-*.—*Ys.* 57.3 (bis), 6, 8, 13, 20; *Vsp.* 15.2 (bis); *Yt.* 5.9, 132; *Yt.* 14.5.—*Cf.* *mazdayasna-*.

[*Skt.* *yajñā-*; *Phl.* *yasn*, *yajīšn*; *New P.* *izašn*]

yasno.kərəti- (from *yasna-* + prob. *V₂ kar-* 'cut'); sb. f. 'Yasno-kəreti',—i. e. section of the Yasna. cf. *Visparad Kardes*. The *Phl.* Vers. would rather imply *V₁ kar-* 'make' i. e. performance of the sacrifice, and refers it to the concluding formula *Yenhe Hātām*.—*Ys.* 57.22.

Vyaz- vb. cl. 1 'worship' (with sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, oblation).—*yazamaide* pres. indic. mid. 1 pl. *Ys.* 26.1 et passim; *yazatu* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.2 (bis), 19; *yazāi* subj. mid. 1 sg. *Ys.* 57.3; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5; *yazāite* subj. mid. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.8; *yazaeša* pres. opt. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 487) *Yt.* 5.1; *yazamnəm*, *ōi* pres. ptepl. mid. acc. (dat.) sg. *Yt.* 5.132.

[*Skt.* *yaj*; *Phl.* *yāstan*]

yazata- (from *Vyaz-*, cf. *Gr.* § 786 N. 2): adj. sb. m. 'divinity, Angel'.—*Ys.* 57.3, 33; *Yt.* 14.1.

[*Skt.* *yajata-*; *Phl.* *yazd*; *New P.* *isud*, *yazuān*]

yātu-: sb. m. 'sorcerer, Yatu', a class of evil male magicians.—*yāpwaqm* gen. pl. *Yt.* 14.4.—[*Skt.* *yātú-*; *Phl.* *yātāk*; *New P.* *jādū*]

yāna- (from *Vyam-* q. v.): sb. m. 'favor, reward'.—*Yt.* 14.3; *Vd.* 19.6. [*Cf.* *Skt.* *yāna-*; *Old P.* *yānu-*; *Phl.* *yāu*]

yānavant- (from *yāna-*): adj. 'abounding in favors'.—*Superl.* *yānavastamō* *Yt.* 14.3.

Vyās- (prob. *sk.*-formation from *Vyam-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1 'seek'.—+ *apa* 'seek to withhold'.—*apa ... yāsāiti* subj. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 11.5.—[*Cf.* *New P.* *yāsīdan*]

yāsta-, see under *Vyāh-*.

Vyāh-, *yāwha-* vb. cl. 2, 10 'gird'.—*yāsta-* pass. ptepl. cf. *bərəyāsta-*.

Vyuj-: vb. cl. 1 'yoke, bind, gird'.—*Cf.* *yūhtar-*, *yūhda-*.

[*Skt.* *yuj-*, *Phl.* *ayūjitan*]

Vyud-: vb. cl. 4 'fight'.—*yūdyēiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.17.

[*Skt.* *yudh*]

Vyuz-: vb. cl. 1 'shake, stir'.—+ *ā* 'boil up, bubble'.—*yaozənti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. *Yt.* 5.4; *ā ... yaozəiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.4.

yāhtar- (from *Vyuj-*): sb. m. 'one who harnesses'.—*yūhta-* nom. sg. *Ys.* 11.2.—[*Phl.* *ōyōhtar*]

yūhda- (from *Vyuj-*, *Gr.* § 77 N. 3): adj. 'girded, ready for battle'.
—*varāzahe ... yūhdahe* 'of a boar ready to fight' *Yt.* 14.15.

yūnqm, see under *yvan* below.

yēiṇti, see under *Vi-*.

yeyhāda (from *ya-*): rel. adv. (abl. f. adv., *Gr.* §§ 329, 731) 'where'.
—*vīspe umāna ... yeyhāda* 'all the houses ... where' *Ys.* 57.34.

yeyhe hātqm, see *Yt.* 5.9 note.

yēsnya- (from *yasna-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'worthy of worship'.—
Yt. 5.1.—[*Skt.* *yajñiya-*]

yēzi (from *ya-*): conj. 'if'.—*Vd.* 6.46, 47, 51.—[*Skt.* *yādi*; Old P. *yadiy*]
yāuhqm, see under *ya-*, *Gr.* § 399.

yvan-, *yūn-*: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1) 'youth, young man'.—
Ys. 57.13.

[*Skt.* *yūvan-* (*Gr.* § 68 b); *Phl.* *yuvān*, *javān*; New P. *javān*]

Av. 1 r.

raēvaṇt- (from *rāi-*): adj. 'radiant, splendid'.—*raēva* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Yt.* 14.12.—[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rāvānt-*; *Phl.* *rāyōmand*]

raoḥšna- (from *Vruc-*): adj. 'shining'.—*Ys.* 57.27 (of white steeds).—
Cf. also *hvā.raoḥšna-*.—[*Phl.* *rōšan*; New P. *rōšan*]

raocah- (from *Vruc-*): sb. n. 'light, day'.—*raocā* acc. pl. in loose cpd.
raocā.āwi.varəna *Vd.* 6.51. See *āwi.varəna-*.

[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rōcis-*; Old P. *raucah-*; *Phl.* *rōj*; New P. *rōz*]

raoda- (from *V1 rud-*): sb. m. 'form, face'.—*Cf.* *huraoda-*.

[*Skt.* *rōha-*; *cf.* *Phl.* *rōd*; New P. *rāi*]

raoza-: sb. m. 'fox'.—*Vd.* 6.50.

ratu-: sb. m. (1) 'master, Ratu',—a spiritual chief or head presiding
over a class of things or beings, or over a division of time;—
(2) 'division of a day' (named from its presiding genius).—
Ys. 57.2 (bis).—[*Phl.* *rat*, *ratū*; New P. *rad*.—*Cf.* *Skt.* *rtū-*]

rapa-: sb. m. 'wagon, chariot'.—*Cf.* *rapaēštā-*,—[*Skt.* *rdtha-*]

rapaēštā-, *rapaēštār-* (from *rapa-* + *Vstā-*, *Gr.* §§ 877, 881): sb. m.
(dcln. *Gr.* §§ 249, 330) 'warrior', a man belonging to the
second class; see *āpravan-*, *vāstrya fšuyant*.—*rapaēštā* nom. sg.
Ys. 11.6; gen. sg. *Ys.* 57.33.

[*Skt.* *rathēṣṭhā-*; *Phl.* *aratēštār*; New P. *arutēšdār*]

rapwya- (from *ratu-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'well-ordered, proper'.—
Vsp. 15.1; *rapwīm paēma* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 5.2.

[*Cf.* *Skt.* *rtviya-*]

Vrā-, *rāh-*: vb. cl. 2 'grant, bestow'.—*Cf.* *frārawha-*.—[*Skt.* *Vrā-*]

rāi-, *raē-* (from *√rā-*): sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 277) 'radiance, splendor'.

—*ahe raya har'nawhaca* 'for his radiance and his glory' instr.

sg. (formulaic) *Ys.* 57.3; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5. — [*Skt.* *rāi-*; *Phl.* *rāi*]

√ruc-: vb. cl. 10 'shine, be bright'.

[*Skt.* *ruc-*; *Phl.* *af-rōh̄tan*; *New P.* *af-rōh̄tan*]

√i rud-: vb. cl. 1 'grow'. — Cf. *kuraoda-*.

[*Skt.* *ruh-*; *Phl.* *rōstan*; *New P.* *rustan*]

Av. ʘ v.

vairi- (from *√i var-*): sb. m. 'lake'. — Cf. 1 *vairya-*.

[Cf. *Skt.* *vāri-*; *Phl.* *var-*]

1 *vairya-* (from *vairi-*): sb. m. 'channel'. — *Yt.* 5.4.

2 *vairya-* (from *√2 var-*): adj. 'wished-for, desirable'. Esp. *ahuna*

vairya (see *ahuna-*), *h̄tāpra vairya* (*Gr.* *Introd.* p. xxvi § 35). —

Ys. 57.22, 24; *Vd.* 19.10. — [*Skt.* *vārya-*]

vaz̄ibya i. e. *ḡaz̄ibya*, see under *uva-*.

vaz̄ja- (from *√vij-* 'dart, strike' = *Skt.* *√vij-*): sb. m. 'stroke' (of

weapon). — Cf. *hvā.vaz̄ja-*. — [*Skt.* *vēga-*]

vaz̄p̄d̄, see below under *√i vid-*.

vaz̄dya- (from *√i vid-*): (1) adj. 'knowing'. — (2) sb. n. 'knowledge'.

— *vaz̄dyāca* instr. sg. (*Gr.* § 941) *Ys.* 57.23.

vaonar̄, see under *√van-*.

vaj̄d̄ana- (ety.?, cf. *vac-*): sb. m. 'mouth, head'. — *Yt.* 14.13.

[*Phl.* *vajtan*]

vauhu-, *vohu-* (from **vñ-su* from *√van-*, *Geldner*): adj. 'good' (orig.

something won, praiseworthy). — *vauhuš* nom. sg. m. *Ys.* 11.8;

vohūm sraoš̄m acc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *vauhūš atwi.šōip̄ne* gen.

sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24 note; *vohu har̄nō* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 14.2; *vohu*

vāstrya acc. pl. n. *Vsp.* 15.1; *vohumqm* gen. pl. n. *Vd.* 3.29. —

vanuhim acc. sg. f. *Ys.* 57.3; *Vd.* 19.6, 7; *vanuhit̄ fravašayō* acc.

pl. f. *Ys.* 26.1. — Comparat. *vanhō* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 365), *Yt.* 5.9.

[*Skt.* *vāsu-*; *Old P.* *vahu-* (in nom. propr.); *Phl.* *veh*; *New P.* *bah*]

√vak-, see under *√vac-*.

√vac-, *vak-*: vb. cl. 2 'say, speak'. — + *fra* 'pronounce'. — *fra-*

vaoce pf. indic. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (cf. *Gr.* § 606) *Vsp.* 15.3;

fravaš̄yeite fut. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 672) *Vsp.* 15.3;

**fraohta-* pass. ptepl. (cf. *mazdā.fro-*). — [*Skt.* *vac-*]

vac-, *vāc-* (from *√vac-*): sb. masc. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1, decln. § 285) 'speech,

word, prayer'. — *vacqm* gen. pl. *Vsp.* 15.3; *vaca* instr. sg. *Yt.* 5.9

(bis); *Vd.* 19.8, 9. — [*Skt.* *vāc-*; *Phl.* *vāj*; *New P.* *bāj*, *bāz*, *avāz*]

vacah- (from *√vac-*): sb. n. 'word'.— Cf. *vacastaṭti-*, *kvacah-*.

[Skt. *vacas-*]

vacastaṭti- (from *vacah-* + *√taṣ-*): sb. f. 'strophe'. *vo* designates both the single strophe and the characteristic strophe-type of a Gāthā. See remark on introduction to Ys. 35 (Geldner's edition).— Cf. next word.

[Phil. *vacast-*]

vacastaṭtivant- (from *vo*): adj. 'containing a special strophe'.— Ys. 57.8 acc. sg. n.

√1 vad- (a side-form of *√vaz-*, cf. Skt. *vadh-ū* 'bride', *√vah-*): vb. (1) 'to lead', (2) 'marry', (3) 'cover, copulate' (of animals).— A verb inferable from *vādayaṇtu*, *baṭvadaḥ-* (?), *vādreyāna-*, *vadāiryu-* (? 2 *vadur-*, cf. *ὄξεια*), cf. Geldner, *Drei Yasht* p. 69.

vadāiriṣ-, see next word

vadāiryu- (from assumed 2 *vadur-* from *√1 vad-* q. v.): adj. 'male, rutting' (epithet of camel eager for the female).— *uṣtrō vadāiriṣ* (written for *vadāiryuṣ*) nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.12; *vadāiryaoṣ* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.11 (cf. also *uṣtrōvkhō vadāiryavō* Yt. 17.13). Darmesteter renders 'burden-bearing'.

vadaḡana-: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Vadaghana', a wicked ruler favored by Ahriman; cf. West, *Pahlavi Texts*, *S.B.E.* xviii.217, xxiv.103. — Vd. 19.6. — [Phil. *vanghan*]

√van-: vb. cl. 1 'win, strive for, conquer'.— *vanāni* subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.9; *vanāi* (i. e. *vanā[h]i*, Gr. § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *vanar* (Gr. § 614) pf. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 26.4, 5.6;— *vanatō* (*vanant-*) pres. ptepl. act. gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33; *vanaiytim* pres. ptepl. act. acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.33; *vananō* pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 507) Ys. 57.15; *vavanvō* pf. ptepl. act. nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 611) Ys. 57.12. — [Skt. *van-*; Phil. *vānūlan*]

vanaiti- (from *√van-*, cf. Whitney, Skt. Gr. § 1157 g): sb. f. 'victory'. — *vanaitis* acc. pl. Ys. 57.33.

vanaitivant- (from *vanaiti-*): adj. 'endowed with victory'.— Ys. 57.33.

vantū- (from *√van-*): sb. m. 'spouse'.— *fryāi vantave* (used of a wife, cf. Eng. 'spouse' m. f.) dat. sg. Vd. 3.25.

√vaf-: vb. cl. 4 'pray, invoke'.— *uṣyemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1. — Cf. also *vahma-*.

vaya- (perhaps from *√vī-* q. v.): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 256 N.) 'bird'.— *vavaiyōya* abl. du. Ys. 57.28, see note. — [Cf. Skt. *vi-*]

vayō, see under 2 *vi-*.

√1 var-: vb. cl. 5 (Gr. § 567) 'cover, enclose, protect'.— + *aiwi* 'be-deck',— + *hqm* 'defend'. — [Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

1/2 var-: vb. cl. 9 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 584) 'choose, wish, believe'.—+ *fra*
'profess a religion' (w. instr.).—*fraorṇta* pret. indic. mid.
3 pl. (*Gr.* § 586 expl.) *Ys.* 57.24.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

varāza-: sb. m. 'boar'.—*hū varāzahe* (i. e. genus and species) *Yt.* 14.15.
[Skt. *varāhā-*; Phl. *varāz*; New P. *gurdz*]

var'nu-, see *aiwi.bar'na-*.

vars-, var'sa-: sb. m. 'hair'.—*haṣpaipyāca var'sa* instr. sg. *Vd.* 6.46.
[Phl. *vars*, *gurs*; New P. (*gurs*)]

var'jyamna-, see under *Vvarz*

var'za- (from *Vvarz-*): vbl. sb. n. 'the doing'.—*var'zāi* dat. infin. (*Gr.*
§ 720, 5) *Vsp.* 15.1.

var'sta- (from *Vvarz-*): pass. ptepl. (1) adj. 'done'.—(2) sb. n. 'deed'.
—*Ys.* 57.4.—Cf. also *dužvar'sta-*, *hvar'sta-*.

var'fna-: sb. m. 'snake' (?)—*Ys.* 11.6; see note.

Vvarz-: vb. cl. 4 'do, work'.—+ *aiwi* 'cultivate, till'.—*aiwi.vor'z-*
jehi, *reit* pres. indic. act. 2, 3 sg. *Vd.* 3.25, 26, 28; *vor'zayatm*
pres. imperat. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 485 expl.) *Vsp.* 15.1
note; *var'sta* pass. ptepl. acc. pl. n. *Ys.* 57.4; *var'jyamna* fut.
mid. (pass.) ptepl. acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* §§ 165, 185-6, 673) *Ys.* 57.4.
—Cf. also *hvar'sta-*.—[Phl. *var'zitan*; New P. *var'zidan*]

vavanvā, see under *Vvan-*.

Vvas-: vb. cl. 2 'will, wish'.—Cf. *anusah-*, *vasah-*.—[Skt. *vas-*]

vasah- (from *Vvas-*): sb. m. 'will, wish'.—See next word.

[Cf. Skt. *vāśa-*; Old P. *vaśnu-*; Phl. *vas*; New P. *bas*]

vasō.hṣāpra- (from *vasah-* + *hṣ*): adj. 'ruling at will, independent'.
—*Ys.* 57.24.

Vvaš- (prob. orig. s-aor. to *Vvac-*, crystallized as new root, *Gr.* §§ 156, 482):
vb. cl. 1 'speak, say'.—*avaṣata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.7.

Vvaz-: vb. cl. 1 'carry, draw (trans.), drive' (intrans.).—+ *ā* 'drive
hither'.—*vazṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. *Ys.* 57.27; *avarāite*
subj. mid. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.31; *vazṇmō*, *omna* pres. ptepl. mid. nom.
sg., pl. *Yt.* 14.2 seq.; *Ys.* 57.29.—Cf. *pā'rivāza*.

[Skt. *vah-*, Phl. *vasitan*; New P. *vazidan*]

V1 vah: vb. cl. 1 'dwell'.—[Skt. *vas-*]

V2 vah-: vb. cl. 2 'clothe'.—Cf. *muṣyō.vavha-*, *vāstra-*.—[Skt. *vas-*]

V3 vah-, *uṣ-*, *us-* (*Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1, 6 'gleam, burn'.—Cf. *usah-*,
etc.—[Skt. *vas-*, *uṣ-*, *uch-*]

vahiṣṭa- (superl. to *vavhu-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'most excellent, best'.
—*fravaṣim vahiṣṭam* acc. sg. f. *Ys.* 26.2; *aṣm vahiṣṭm* (see
aṣa-) *Ys.* 57.24; *mana zayu asti vahiṣṭm* *Vd.* 19.9 note.

[Skt. *vāsiṣṭha-*; Phl. *vahiṣṭ*; New P. *bahiṣṭ*]

vahnma- (from *√vaf-*, *Gr.* page 273): sb. m. 'prayer, invocation'. Chiefly in the formula, *yasnāica vahnmaica h̥ṣṇaopraica frasasta-yaṣca* 'for worship, prayer, propitiation, and glorification'.—*Ys.* 57.6, 8 *aṣta vahnma* instr. sg. *Yt.* 5.132.

vahmya- (from *vahnma-*): adj. 'worthy to receive prayer'.—*Yt.* 5.1.

vā- conj. 'or'.—Emph. particle 'indeed'.—*Ys.* 57.31 *vā ... vā* 'either ... or'. *Ys.* 11.1, 5; *Vd.* 3.23 et passim; *srīra vā* 'fair indeed' *Yt.* 5.7.

[Skt. *vā*; Old P. *vā*]

vāirya- (from *vāra-*): adj. 'relating to rain'.—*apō yaṭ vāiryaṣ* 'rain water' gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 980 expl.) *Vd.* 6.50.

vājžibyo, see under *vac-*, *Gr.* § 285.

vāta- (from *√vā-* 'blow'): sb. m. 'wind'.—*Ys.* 57.28, see note; *Yt.* 14.2.

[Skt. *vāta-*; Phl. *vāt*; New P. *bād*]

√vār- (denom. fr. *vāra-*): vb. cl. 1 'to rain'.—+ *aīwi* 'rain upon'.

—Cf. *anaīwi.vārṇti-*.—[Phl. *vārītan*; New P. *bārīdan*]

vāra-: sb. m. 'rain'.—*vāraṣibya* abl. du. *Ys.* 57.28 note.—Cf. also *vāirya-*.

[Cf. Skt. *vār-*; Phl. *vārān*; New P. *bārān*]

vārṇti-, or *vārṇti-* (from *√vār-*, cf. *karṇti-* from *√kar-*): sb. f. 'rain'.—Cf. *anaīwi.vārṇti-*.

vārṇprajni- (from *vārṇprajna-* q. v., and cf. *Gr.* § 825 d): adj. 'victorious'.—*Ys.* 57.21, 22; *Vsp.* 15.3.

vāstra- (from *√2 vah-*): sb. n. 'grass, pasture'.—*Vd.* 3.23.—Cf. also *vāstrya-*.—[Phl. *vāstar*]

vāstrya- (from *vāstra*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'relating to husbandry'.—sb. m. 'husbandman, farmer' (man of the peasant class; see *āpravan-*, *raṇaṣṭar-*).—*vāstryō fṣuyas* 'the thrifty husbandman' *Ys.* 11.6; *vohu vāstrya* 'the good deeds of husbandry' *Vsp.* 15.1.—[Phl. *vāstryōṣ*]

ī vī°, see under *vī* below.

2 vī- (perh. from *√vī-*): sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 256 N.) 'bird'.—*vayō* nom. pl. *Vd.* 6.45 seq.—Cf. also *vaya-*.—[Skt. *vī-*; Phl. *vāi*]

√1 vid-: vb. cl. 2 'know'.—Caus. + *us* 'address'.—*vaṣpā* (GA.v.) pf. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 621) *Yt.* 5.9; *vīdvāḥ* 'knowing' pf. ptepl. act. nom. pl. (*Gr.* § 349) *Ys.* 57.27; *uzvaṣṭayaṭ* caus. pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.5.—[Skt. *vid-*]

√2 vid-, *viṇd-*: vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 565) 'find, obtain'.—*viṇdaṭ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 565) *Vd.* 19.6; *viṇdāi* (i. e. *vi-n-d-ā[h]-i*, *Gr.* §§ 565, 450) subj. act. 2 sg. *Vd.* 19.6.

[Skt. *vid-*, *viṇd-*; Phl. *vandītan*]

vī (*vī°*): adv., vbl. prefix 'apart, against'.

[Skt. *vī*; Old P. *vī* (*√tar-*); Phl. *ve°*, *gu°*; New P. *gu°*]

√vī-: vb. cl. 6 'go after, drive, pursue'.—*vyeṅti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl.

Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *vī-*]

vīhramant- (from **√hru-**): adj. 'bruising'.—Ys. 57.10.

vīcica: sb. m. 'mortar, pottery'.—*vīcicaṣṭva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51 (i. e. the bones are to be placed in stone ossuaries, or in terra-cotta vases, or in bags).—[Phl. *gac*; New P. *gac*]

vīdaeva- (from *vī* + *daeva-*): adj. 'against the Demons',—epithet of Zoroastrian divinities or sacred things.—Ys. 5.1 (*anāhitam*).

vīdīdvā, see under **√dī-**.

vīdvaṣṭva- (from *vī* + *dvāṣṭva-* q. v.): adj. 'destroying malice'.—Vsp. 15.3.

vīdāta-, see under **√dā-**.

vīdātu- (from *vī* + **√dā-**): sb. m. 'Vidhatu' (dissolution), demon of Death.—*vīdātōf* abl. sg. Ys. 57.25.—[Phl. *vīhāt*]

vīdvāhvō, see under **√vid-**.

√vīs-: vb. cl. 6 'come to, become'.—*vīsata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.22.—[Skt. *vīś-*]

vīs- (from **√vīs-**): sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 279) 'village, clan'. Designation of the second division in the constitution of the Iranian state; see *nmāna*, (*vīs*), *zanu-*, *dahyu-*.—*vīsaḥ* abl. sg. Ys. 57.14; *vīsahe* gen. sg. (*a*-decln., *Gr.* § 283 N.) Yt. 5.6.

[Skt. *vīś-*; Old P. *vīṣ-*; Phl. *vīs*]

vīspa- (cf. *vīs-*, **√vīs-**): pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'all, every'.—Masc. *vīspō maīdyō* nom. sg. Yt. 5.4; *vīspām ahūm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.16; *vīspe daeva* (*karanō*, *aṛvanta*) nom. pl. Ys. 57.18, Yt. 5.4, 132; *vīspā* acc. pl. Ys. 57.29; *vīspāiḥ* instr. general pl. Ys. 57.17, Yt. 5.5; *vīspaēbyō* dat. abl. pl. Ys. 57.12; *vīspanqm narqm* (*daēvanqm*, *aršūqm*) gen. pl. Ys. 26.8 etc., Ys. 57.32, Yt. 5.2.—Neut. *vīspa dmqn* (*nmāna*) acc. pl. Ys. 57.2, 4, 34.—Fem. *vīspqm zqm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.15; *vīspā* acc. pl. Ys. 26.10, Ys. 57.33, Yt. 5.2, Vd. 3.27; *vīspābyō* dat. pl. Ys. 26.6; *vīspanqm* gen. pl. Yt. 5.2.—[Skt. *vīśva-*; Old P. *vīsa-*; Phl. *vīsp*]

vīspō.paśsa- (from *vō* + *paśsa-*): adj. 'all-adorning, manifold'.—*vīspō-paśsim mastīm* 'universal knowledge' acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.20.

[Cf. Skt. *vīśvāpśas-*; cf. Phl. *harvīsp-pśiṣ*]

vīsyā- (from *vīs-*): adj. 'belonging to the village'.—sb. m. nom. propr. 'Visya' (hierarchy of the village).—adj. propr. 'of the Visya'.—*vīsyā fravaṣayā*.

[Cf. Skt. *vīśyā-*; Old P. *vīṣiya-*]

vīštāspa- (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. 'Vishtaspa' (Gushtasp), the Iranian king, patron of Zoroaster. (Not to be confounded with Vishtaspa

Ἰστάσπης, the father of Darius); — *kanōiš vištāspahe* 'of King Vištasp' gen. sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *vištasp*; New P. *guštasp*; cf. Old P. *vištāspa*]

varəpra- (from *√i var-*): sb. n. (1) 'defense', (2) 'fiend'. — Yt. 14.3.
[Cf. Skt. *vytrā-*]

varəpragna (from *varəpra-* + *√jan-*): sb. m. (1) 'victory' (Ys. 57.3 etc.);
(2) 'Verethraghna' (genius of Victory, later *Varahrān*, *Bahrām*)
— Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1, 2 seq. — See next word.

varəprajan- (from *varəpra-* + *√jan-*): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 317) 'victorious'.
— Ys. 26.10 (abl. sg.), Ys. 57.2, 5, 9 (acc.), 3, 4, 22 (nom.); Vsp. 15.2
(dat.), 3 (nom.); Vd. 19.5 (nom.). — Cf. also *vārəprajni-*.

[Cf. Skt. *vytrahān-*]

varəpravān- (from *varəpra-*, *Gr.* § 855): adj. 'defensive'. — Superl.
varəpravastamo nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 3) Yt. 14.3.

varəzi- (from *√varz-*): adj. 'working, effective'. Form regularly used
in compounds. See next word.

varəzi.dōiəpra- (from *varəzi-* + *dōiəpra-*): adj. 'of beneficent glance'. —
Ys. 26.3, see note.

varəhrka- (probably from *√varac-* 'tear' = Skt. *vraśc-*). sb. m. 'wolf'. —
Vd. 6.50 acc. sg., cf. *Gr.* § 935

[Skt. *vyka-*; Phl. *gūrg*; New P. *gurg*]

voərəu- (from *√i var-*, *Gr.* § 38): adj. 'broad, wide'. — See next word.
[Cf. Skt. *urū-*, *vāriyāt-* (compar.)]

voərəu.kāša- (cf. *voərəu-*): sb. m. nom. propr. *Vourukasha*, a mythical
sea. — Yt. 5.3, 4. — Cf. below under *zraynh-*.

vohu-, see under *vəpuh-*.

vohu-manah- (from *vo* + *mo*): sb. n. 'Good Thought'. One of the
Amesha Spentas, guardian genius of the cattle; later called
Bahman. *Gr.* introd. p. xxv § 33 — Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *vohūman*; New P. *bahman*]

vōiəna- (prob. from *√vij-* = Skt. *vij-* 'dart, strike'): sb. f. 'plague'.
— Ys. 57.14.

vəpivā- (from *√van-*, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'herd'.

vəpivā.frādana- (from *vəpivā-* + *fro*): adj. 'herd-increasing'. — Yt. 5.1.

vyahman- (prob. from *√vyac-* = Skt. *vyac-* 'encompass, assemble'):
sb. n. 'council, assembly'. — Ys. 57.12 (acc. of goal; *Gr.* § 933
example).

Av. » *u* (*v*).

vaēibya, see above under *uva-*.

Av. ११ s.

saṭta, see below under *√sṭ-* pret. indic.*saoka-* (from *√sn-* q. v.): sb. n. 'weal, welfare, saving health' (in religious sense).—*saoka* instr. sg. Yt. 14.3.*saokavant-* (from *saoku-*): adj. 'abounding in weal'.—*saokavastamō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.*saoṣyant-* (fut. ptcpl. act. from *√sn-* q. v.): sb. m. 'Saoshyant, Saviour'.

(1) Designation of the prophets or apostles of the faith, especially those holy men who will appear in a goodly company at the millenium and will make the world prepared for the final restoration. (2) In particular, their leader, the Saoshyant.

—*saoṣyantam* gen. pl. Ys. 26.6; *saoṣyantāf* (a-dcln.) abl. sg. Ys. 26.10; *saoṣyās* nom. sg. Vd. 19.5.—[Phl. *saoṣyōs*]*√savh-*, *saḥ-*: vb. 'speak, say, announce' (of formal speaking).—Cf. *frasasti-*, *nairyō.savha-*.—[Skt. *śṣ-*; Old P. *ṣah-*]*savha-* (from *√savh-*): sb. m. 'word'.—*nairim savham* nom. propr. q. v. Ys. 57.3.—[Skt. *śṣa-*]*sata-*: num. (Gr. § 374) 'hundred'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.—Cf. also *capwar.satu-*.—[Skt. *satā-*; Phl. *sat*; New P. *sad*]*√sad-*: vb. cl. 9, 10 'appear'.—*sunaf* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 591) Yt. 14.7, 9.—[Skt. *śad-*; Old P. *ṣad-*; cf. New P. *pe-semt* (Horn)]*sanaṭ*, see under *√saa-*.*safa-*: sb. m. 'hoof'.—*safəvuhō* nom. pl. Ys. 57.27.[Skt. *śaphā-*; Phl. *sumb*; New P. *sum*, *sumb*]*sarah-*: sb. m. 'head'.—See *sāra-*.—[Skt. *śiras-*; Phl. *sar*; New P. *sar*]*sarṇda-*: sb. m. 'kind, sort'.—Cf. *pouru.sarṇda-*.[Cf. Skt. *śārdhas-*; Old P. *ṣārda-*; Phl. *sarṇtak*; New P. *sarduh*, *sartak*]*√sah-*, see under *√savh-*.*sātar-*: sb. m. 'tormentor, oppressor'. Designation of a class of evil beings, men or demons.—*sāpram* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.[Phl. Vers. has *sāstārān*; Nar. has *anyāyānām*]*sāra-* (cf. *sara-*): sb. m. 'head'.—See *jirō.sāra-*, *paṣṇō.sāra-*.[Phl. *sār-vār* 'helmet'; New P. *śār*]*sāsta-* (pass. ptcpl. from *√sāh-*): adj. 'commanded'.—Cf. *zavanō.sāsta-*. [Skt. *sāsta-*]*sāstar-* (from *√sāh-*): sb. m. 'ruler'.—*sāsta* nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.[Skt. *sāstār-*; Phl. *sāstār*]*sāsnā-* (from *sāh-*): sb. f. 'commandment, doctrine'.—Cf. *sāsnō.guṣ-*.[Cf. Skt. *śāsana-*]

sāsnō.guṣ (from *sāsnā-* + *√guṣ*): adj. 'hearkening unto the commandments'.—*sāsnō.guṣṣu* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4.

√sāh- (cf. *√sah-*): vb. cl. 2 (1) 'direct, teach'; (2) 'command, rule'.—Cf. *sāsta-*, *sāstar-*, *sāsnā-*.—[Skt. *sās-*, *śiṣ-*]

sispata, see under *√2 spā-*.

√sī-: vb. cl. 2, 1 'lie down, recline'.—*saṭa* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *sayamnō* (cl. 1) pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. Vd. 3.25. [Skt. *sī-*]

√suc-: vb. cl. 1 'burn, gleam'.—Cf. *sūka-*.

[Skt. *suc-*; Phl. *sūhtan*; New P. *sūhtan*]

sūrunvan̥t- (from *√sru-*, Gr. § 821 expl.): adj. 'heard, following oral tradition'.—*sūrunvata* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

√sū-: vb. cl. 4 'swell, increase, prosper, save' (esp. of good beings or holy things).—Cf. *saoka-*, *sūvišta-*, etc.

[Skt. *sū-*; Phl. *afzūtan*; New P. *afzūdan*]

sūka- (from *√suc-*): adj. 'bright, gleaming';—sb. m. 'glance, sight'.—Cf. *dūraṣ.sūka-*.

sūnō, see under *span-*.

sūra- (from *√sū-* q. v.): adj. 'mighty, valiant, helpful' (to save). Epithet of good divinities.—Ys. 26.1, 10; Ys. 57.11; Yt. 5.1, 4, 7, 9 (Anahita); *sūre* voc. sg. f. Yt. 5.9, 132.

[Skt. *sūra-*; Old P. *pūra-vāhara-* nomen propr.]

sūvišta- (from *√sū-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'most mighty' (to help and save).—*sūvištahe* Vsp. 15.2 (Mazda).—[Skt. *śūviṣṭha-*]

stairiṣ- (from *√star-*): sb. n. 'bedding, carpet'.—Cf. *hā.stairiṣ-*.

[Cf. Skt. *starā-*; cf. New P. *bi-star*]

staoyah- (from *stūi-*, *stvi-*): compar. adj. 'stouter, thicker'.—Fem. *staoyehi-*.—Cf. *aspō.stō*, *būzu.stō*.

[Skt. *sthāvīyas-*]

√star-: vb. cl. 9 'stretch, spread, extend'.—+ *fra* 'extend'.—*fra-star̥nata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (Gr. § 591 expl.) Ys. 57.6; *fra-star̥ta-* pass. ptepl. (see s. v.) Ys. 57.2.—Cf. *star̥ta.gātu-*, *stairiṣ-*.

[Skt. *star-*; Phl. *vastartan*, *vistartan*; New P. *gustardan*]

star- (from *√star-*): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 329) 'star'.—*haca avaθbyō star̥byō* dat. abl. pl. 'from yonder stars' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *stār-*; Phl. *star*, *stārak*; New P. *sitārah*]

star̥ta- (from *√star-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'spread, stretch'.—Cf. *star̥ta.gātu-*, *frastar̥ta-*.—[Skt. *stṛtā-*]

star̥ta.gātu- (from *star̥ta-* + *gō*): adj. 'having a divan spread'.—*nā star̥ta.gātuṣ sayamnō* 'a man lying upon a spread divan' Vd. 3.25.

√*stā*:- vb. cl. 3 'stand'.—*hiṣṭahe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 3.29; *hiṣṭaite* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *paṭiṣṭāna*.

[Skt. *sthā*;- Old P. *stā*-]

√*stu*:- vb. cl. 2, 1 (Gr. § 529) 'praise, laud'.—+ *apa* 'renounce'.—*staōmi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1; *stuvāṭ* pres. (secdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 529.3) Yt. 5.8; *apa-stavāne* pres. subj. mid. 1 sg. Vd. 19.7; *apa-stuvanuha* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 19.6.

[Skt. *stu*;- Phl. *stūtan*, *stāyitan*; New P. *sitūdan*]

√*stū*- (a side-form of √*stā*):- vb. 'stand, stand firm, be stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa*-, *staoyah*-.—[Skt. *sthū*-]

stūi-, *stvi*- (from √*stū*):- adj. 'firm, stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa*-, *staoyah*-.
[Cf. Skt. *sthūrā*-, *stāvīyas*-]

stūnā- (from √*stū*- q. v.): sb. f. 'column, pillar'.—Cf. *hazavrō.stūna*-.
[Skt. *sthūpā*;- Phl. *stūn*; New P. *sutūn*]

starəpwant- (from √*star*-, Gr. § 821): adj. 'leveling, striking down'.
—*starəpwata snaṭhiṣa* instr. sg. n. Ys. 57.10.

stəhrpaesa- (from *star*- + *pə*): adj. 'star-adorned'.—Ys. 57.21.

[Phl. *star-pēsīt*]

stvi.kaofa- (from *stūi*- + *kə*): adj. 'stout-humped' (of camel).—Yt. 14.12.

snaṭhiṣ- (from √*snaṭ*):- sb. n. (decln. Gr. § 359) 'weapon'.—Ys. 57.10, 16, 22, 29, 31.—[Phl. *snaḥṣ*, *snaṣ* (Horn)]

√*snaṭ*:- vb. cl. 1 'smite, pierce'.—Cf. *snaṭa*-, *snaṭhiṣ*-.—[Skt. *snath*-]

snaṭa- (from √*snaṭ*):- sb. m. 'smiting'.—*snaṭāi* dat. sg. 'for smiting down' Ys. 57.32.—[Phl. *snaḥṣ*, *snaṣ* (Horn)]

spaṭtita- (from √*spit*-, Gr. § 786): adj. 'white'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *svetita*;- Phl. *spēt*; New P. *sipēd*]

spaḥṣti- (from √*spaḥṣ*-, an *s*-formation from √*spas*- q. v., Gr. § 158):
sb. f. 'observation, watchfulness'.

spun- (from √*sū*):- sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 314 N. 1 b) 'dog'.—*spānəm*
acc. sg. Vd. 6.50; *sūnō* nom. (acc.) pl. Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.

[Skt. *svān*;- Phl. *sak*, *sag*; New P. *sag*]

√*spar*:- vb. cl. 6 'go, tread, stamp, spring'.—Cf. *frasparana*-.
[Skt. *sphar*-, *sphur*;- Phl. *spurtun* (Bund.); New P. *sipardan*]

√*spas*:- vb. cl. 4 'watch, observe'.—Cf. *poṃru.spaḥṣti*-.
[Skt. *spas*-, *paś*-]

√*ispā*:- vb. cl. 4 'throw'.—+ *aipi* 'toss'.—*aipi.spayeiti* pres. indic. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.

√*zspā*:- vb. cl. 3 'deck, adorn'.—+ *fra* 'decorate'.—*frā ... sispaṭa*
pret. indic. mid. Yt. 5.7.

√*spit*:- vb. cl. 1 'be bright, shining, white'.—Cf. *spaṭtita*-, *spiti*-.
[Skt. *svit*-]

spitāma-, *spitāma-* (cf. *√spit-*, cf. *Gr.* § 849): patronym., sb. m. 'descendent of Spitama'. Esp. Spitama Zarathushtra.—Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.7.

[Phl. *spitāmān*]

spiti- (from *√spit-*): adj. 'white, clear, bright'.—Cf. *spitāma-*, *spiti-dōipra-*.—[Cf. Skt. *svity-āc-*]

spiti.dōipra- (from *spiti-* + *dō*): adj. 'clear-eyed'.—Yt. 14.17 (of a young man).—[Phl. *spit-dōsr*]

spənta- (from *√sū-* q. v.): adj. 'wholesome, beneficent, holy'. A cardinal word in the Avesta, and rendered in Phl. Vers. by *afzūnik* 'increasing, bounteous' (cf. for meaning Eng. 'august' = reverend, from Lat. *aug-ere* 'to increase'). Nar. generally has a compd. or superl. *mahat-*, *guru-*.—Ys. 26.1, 3, 10 (Fravashis); Ys. 26.3, Ys. 57.2, 6, 8, 12, 23, Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas); Ys. 57.24 (Spenta Armaiti); Ys. 57.17, Vd. 19.9 (Holy Spirit of Ormazd); Ys. 57.27 (horses of Sraosha).

[Cf. Skt. *svāntā-*; Phl. *spand*; New P. *spand*, *isfend*]

spəništa- (superl. to *spənta-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'holiest, most beneficent'. Epithet of Ahura Mazda.—Yt. 14.1 (voc. sg.).

[Phl. *spəništ*]

smarṅna- (? cf. Skt. *smāśru-* 'beard'): sb. m. 'hair'.—See next word.

smarṅnō.daēma- (from *smarṅnō* + *daēman-*): 'having hairy eyes'.—

Yt. 14.12 (shaggy brows of Bactrian camel).

sraēšta- (superl. to noun *sri-* q. v.): adj. 'fairest, most excellent'.—Ys. 26.2.—[Skt. *śrēṣṭha-*]

sraoša- (from *√sru-*): sb. m. 'hearing, obedience'. Esp. personified as divinity, Sraosha (see Introd. to Ys. 57.1).—Ys. 57.2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 32, 33; Vsp. 15.1 (personified devotion).

[Phl. *sroš*; New P. *serōš*]

sraošō.carana- (from *sraoša-* + *carana-* q. v.): sb. f. 'whip, rod' (lit. 'causing obedience'). A sort of whip or scourge used in connection with the *aspahē aštra* (q. v.) for inflicting stripes in religious flagellation or self-castigation.—Vd. 6.48 (instr. sg.).

sraošō.pāta- (from *sro* + *√pā-* q. v.): adj. 'protected by Sraosha, under Sraosha's keeping'.—Ys. 57.34 (acc. pl.).

sraska- (from *√srasc-* q. v.): sb. m. 'drop, hail'.—See next word.

[Phl. *srišk*; New P. *sirišk* 'drop']

√srasc-: vb. 'fall in drops, or as hail'.—*srasciṇtiš karəpān* pres. ptepl. nom. pl. fem. 'victuals trickling from the mouth' Vd. 3.29.

sravah- (from *√sru-*): sb. n. 'word'.—*sravah* acc. pl. Ys. 57.4.—Cf. also *dōuš.sravah-*.—[Skt. *śrávas-*; Phl. *srau* (Horn)]

- √sri-:** vb. cl. 1 (1) 'lean, rest'; (2) 'betake oneself'.—*śrayanō* pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 507) Vd. 3.29.—[Skt. *sri-*]
srī-: sb. f. 'beauty, fairness'.—Cf. *srīra-*, *srāṣṭa-*.—[Skt. *sri-*]
srīra- (from *srī-*): adj. 'fair, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.7 (bis); Yt. 14.2, 7, 9, 17.—[Skt. *srīrā-*]
√sru-: vb. cl. 5 'hear'.—Caus. 'recite'.—+ *fra* (caus.) 'chant'.—*frasrāvayaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.8, Vd. 19.10;—*frastrāta* (see s. v.).—[Skt. *sru-*; Phl. *srūtan*; New P. *srūlan*]
sru-: sb. n. 'horn'.—Cf. *srūd-*, *srvaṇa-*.—[Phl. *srūb*; New P. *surā*]
sruye, see under *srūd-*.
srvaṇa- (from *sru-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of horn'.—*srvaṇa* nom. pl. m. Ys. 57.27 (hoofs of horn).—[Phl. *srābin*]
srūd- (cf. *sru-*): sb. f. 'horn'.—*sruye* acc. du. Yt. 14.7.—Cf. also *zanyō.srua-*.—[Phl. *srūb*, *sruv*; New P. *surā*]

Av. 𐬯𐬀𐬎𐬎.

- ṣaṭta-* (fr. **√ṣi-**): sb. n. 'land, property, possession'.—Cf. *ṣaṭtō.fṛādana-*.
ṣaṭtō.fṛādana- (from *ṣaṭta-* + *frā*): adj. 'increasing property, furthering the land'.—Yt. 5.1.
ṣā-: adj. 'happy, joyful'.—*ṣā* nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 250) Vd. 3.24.
√ṣi-: vb. cl. 2 'dwell, occupy, possess'.—Cf. *aiwi.ṣṣitan-*, *ṣaṭta-*.
 [Skt. *kṣi-*, *Gr.* § 158 N. 1]
√ṣu-: vb. cl. 1 'move, stir'.—+ *aipi* 'interrupt'.—*anapi.ṣṣuta-* pass. ptepl. (q. v.) Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *fraṣusaḥ*, *ṣyaophna-*.
 [Skt. *cyu-*; Old P. *ṣiyu-*; New P. *ṣudan*]
√ṣus- (from **√ṣu-**, inchoat., *Gr.* § 697): inchoat. vb. cl. 6 (*Gr.* § 697) start, stir'.—+ *fra* 'come forth, proceed'.—*fraṣusaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.7.

Av. 𐬯𐬀𐬎𐬎𐬎.

- ṣyaophna-* (from **√ṣu-**, *Gr.* § 162): sb. n. 'deed, action'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1, Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—[Skt. *cyāutnā-*]

Av. 𐬯𐬀𐬎𐬎𐬎𐬎.

- zairi-*: adj. 'yellow, golden'.—Cf. *zairi.gaoṣa-*, *ōdōipra-*.
 [Skt. *hāri-*; Phl. *zar*, *zarin*; New P. *zar-*]
zairi.gaoṣa- (from *zō* + *gō*): adj. 'golden-cared'.—Yt. 14.9 (of a horse).
 [Cf. Phl. *zaringōṣ*]

zairi.dōiḫra- (from *zō* + *dō*): adj. 'golden-eyed' (epithet of Haoma, because of its yellow flowers).—Ys. 57.19.

zāēnah- (from *√zi-*): sb. n. 'vigilance, watchfulness'.—Ys. 57.16.

[Phl. Vers. has *zēnāvandih*]

īzaotar- (from *√isu-*): sb. m. 'invoker, priest'. Title of the Zoroastrian priest, later *Zōt*.—*aoi zaotarəm* acc. sg. 'to the officiating priest' Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *hōtar-*; Phl. *zōt*]

zazaotar-: uncertain.—*zaotārəm* acc. sg. Ys. 11.1. Perhaps 'keeper, drover' (?). Nar. has *grhīlāram* 'keeper, retainer'; Phl. Vers. transcribes as *zōt* (possibly *zāl*, cf. West & Haug, *Arda Viraf Glossary* p. 150). The reference in *zaotārəm* is at all events to a man of the third class, since *bāšārəm* and *hāšārəm* refer respectively to the warrior and priestly classes.

zaōḫrā- (from *√isu-*): sb. f. 'offering, oblation, libation' (esp. consecrated water).—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.8, 9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *hōtrā-*; Phl. *zōhr*; New P. *zōr*]

zaōḫrō.bara- (from *zaōḫrā-* + *√bar-*): adj. 'offering libations'.—Yt. 5.132.

√izan-: vb. cl. 1, 4 (1) 'beget, bear'; (2) 'be born' (intrans. and mid.).—+ *us* 'be born'.—*zānāite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (on *ā*, cf. *Gr.* § 478 N. 2) Ys. 11.6; *zayōnte* (cl. 4) pres. subj. mid. 3 pl. Ys. 11.6; *us.zayāite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.5.—Cf. also *azāta-*, *zanṭu-*.—[Skt. *jan-*; Phl. *zātan*; New P. *zādan*]

√zan-: vb. cl. 1 'know'.—+ *paīti* 'recognize, receive, welcome'.—+ *ava* 'perceive'.—*ava.zanqn* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.45; *paīti.zanṭō* pass. ptepl. (adj.) nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34.—Cf. also *āzaṇti-*, *huzanṭu-*.

[Skt. *jan-*, *jñā-*; cf. Phl. *dānistān*; New P. *dānistān*]

zanṭu- (from *√izan-*): sb. m. 'tribe, town' (Lat. *gens*)—the third largest division in the four-fold constitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zanṭu-*, (4) *dahyu-*.—*zanṭaōf* abl. sg. 'from that town' Ys. 57.14; *zanṭūš* gen. sg. Yt. 5.6.

[Skt. *janṭu-*; Phl. *zand*]

zanṭuma- (from *zanṭu-*): adj. 'belonging to or presiding over the tribe'.—Ys. 26.1.

zam-, *zōm-*: sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 318) 'earth'.—*zō* nom. sg. Vd. 3.24, 26, 28; *zqm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.23, 33, Vd. 3.23, 25, 26, 28; *zōmā paīti* instr. sg. Yt. 5.3; *zōmē paīti* dat. sg. Vd. 6.51; *zōmō* gen. sg. Ys. 11.7.

[Skt. *jam-*, *jm-*; Phl. *zamīk*; New P. *zamī*]

zaya- (from *√zi-*): sb. m. n. 'weapon, missile'.—Vd. 19.8, 9.—Cf. also *zayōtma-*.—[Phl. *zāi*]

zayana- (from $\sqrt{zi-}$, cf. Av. *zyam-*, *zim-*, *zaya* 'hiems'): adj. 'relating to winter';—sb. m. 'winter'.—Yt. 5.5 (see *Gr.* § 932 expl.).

[Cf. Skt. *hāyana-*]

zayōtīma- (superl. corresp. to noun *zaya-* q. v.): adj. 'best-armed'.—Yt. 14.1.

$\sqrt{zar-}$: vb. 'grow old, waste away'.—Cf. *zrvan-*,

[Skt. *i jar-*; cf. Phl. *zār*; New P. *zār* (Horn)]

zaraḥuštra- (cf. *uštra-*): sb. m. nom. propr. 'Zarathushtra, Zoroaster', Gk. Ζωροάστρης. The founder of the Avestan religion and prophet of ancient Iran.—Ys. 11.8; Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1, 7, 9; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Phl. *zartušt*, *zaratuhašt*; New P. *zardušt* etc.]

zaraḥuštri- (from *zō*): adj. 'Zarathushtrian, belonging to or descended from Zoroaster'.—*zaraḥuštrōiš* gen. sg. m. 'son of Z.' Ys. 26.5; *zaraḥuštri sravō* acc. pl. n. 'words of Z.' (*Gr.* § 252) Ys. 57.4; *zaraḥuštrayō* voc. pl. m. 'ye followers of Z.' Vsp. 15.1.

[Phl. *zartūštān*]

zaraḥuštrōtīma- (superl. to *zaraḥuštra-*): sb. m. 'Zarathushtrōtēma', the chief high-priest, Dastur i Dasturan;—adj. 'belonging to the Zarathushtrōtēma'.—Ys. 26.1 (*fravašayō*).

[Phl. *zaratūštām*]

zaranya- (cf. *zairi-*): adj. 'golden';—sb. m. 'gold'.—*zaranya* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.27 (horses' hoofs shod with gold).

[Skt. *hiraṇya-*; Phl. *zarīn*; New P. *zarīn*]

zaranyō.aiwidāna- (from *zō* + *aiwidāna-*): adj. 'with golden bridle, or caparison'.—Yt. 14.9.

zaranyō.srva- (from *zō* + *srvā-*): adj. 'golden-horned'.—Yt. 14.7.

zar^azdāiti (from *zard-* + $\sqrt{dā-}$): sb. f. 'laying to heart, heart's devotion, propagation (of the Gospel)'.—Vsp. 15.2 (dat. sg.).

zard-: sb. n. (cf. Ys. 31.12) 'heart'.—See preceding word.

[Skt. *hṛd-*; Phl. *dil*; New P. *dil* (cf. Horn)]

zarštva-: sb. m. 'stone'.—Cf. *zarštvaēna-*.

zarštvaēna- (from *zarštva-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of stone';—sb. m. 'stone'.—Vd. 6.46, see note.

zavana- (from $\sqrt{I zu-}$): sb. m. 'call, invocat or'.—Cf. *zavanō.sāsta-*, [Skt. *hāvana-*]

zavanō.sāsta- (from *zō* + *sāsta-*): adj. 'commanded at call, at call when invoked'.—Ys. 5.9.

zasta-: sb. m. 'hand'.—*zastaya* loc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *zastē* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.

[Skt. *hāsta-*; Old P. *dasta-*; Phl. *dast*; New P. *dast*]

zazvūha, see under $\sqrt{zā-}$.

√zā-: vb. cl. 3 'get, obtain, win'.—*zazvāvuka* pf. ptepl. act. nom. pl. 'victorious' Yt. 5.132.

zāta- (from √1zan-, pass. ptepl.): adj. 'born'.—Cf. *azāta-*.

[Skt. *jāta-*; Phl. *zāt*]

zānāite, see under √1zan-.

zānu-: sb. m. 'knee'.—Cf. *āḥṣnu-*.

[Skt. *jānu-*; Phl. *zānuk*, *jānuk*; New P. *zānū*]

zāni- (from √1zan-): sb. f. 'birth'.—Cf. *huzāmīt-*, and *huzāmi*- Yt. 5.87.

[Skt. *jāmi-*]

zāvur- (from √2zu-): sb. n. 'fleetness, vigor'.—Ys. 11.2; Ys. 57.26.

[Phl. *zōr*, *zavūr*; New P. *zōr*]

zāvīgī, see under √1zu-.

√zi-: vb. 'impel, drive'.—Cf. *zānah-*, *zuya-*.—[Skt. *hi-*]

zināf, see under √zyā-, *zi-*.

zī: particle postpos. 'for, indeed, verily'.—Yt. 14.12; Vd. 3.24.

[Skt. *hi-*]

zuṣa: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.7, cf. also *frazuṣm* Yt. 5.126, *barō.zuṣm*

Yt. 19.42, possibly also *zuṣa*, ZPhl. Gl. p. 30.2. Perhaps a special garment or adornment, possibly 'bracelet' serving also as arm-protector in the case of an archer. See representation of Ardvī Sura in Justi's *Geschichte des alten Persiens* p. 94; and Dieulafoy's Persian archers from Susa in the Louvre.

√1zā-: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'call, invoke'; (2) 'cry out, chide, curse' (euphemistic).—*zavāiti*, *zavāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg., pl. Ys. 11.1, 2, 3; —*zāvāi* aor. indic. mid. pass. 1 sg. (*Gr.* § 664) Vd. 19.6 (Phl. Vers. also has 'thy ancestors worshipped me, do thou also worship me').—See √zā- below.

[Skt. *hā-*, *hā-*; cf. Phl. *āzbāyīšn* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]

√2zā-: vb. cl. 1 'speed, hasten, drive'.—Cf. *zāvur-*.

[Skt. *jā-*; cf. Phl. *zāt*; New P. *zād* 'quick']

zāmā, zāmē etc., see under *zam-*.

zāpā- (from √1zan-): sb. m. 'birth'.—Yt. 5.2 'Ardvī Sura purifies the wombs for child-bearing'.

zām, see under *zam-*.

√zā-: vb. cl. 4 'call, invoke'.—*zāyemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1. —See √1zā- above.

[Skt. *hā-*, *hā-*; Phl. *āzbāyīšn* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]

√zyā-, *zi-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 588) 'take away, deprive forcibly'.—*zināf* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5 (with two acc.).

[Skt. *jyā-*, *ji-* (*jīnāti*); Old P. *ā-*; cf. Phl. *zīnītār* (ZPhl. Gl.); New P. *zīnītān*]

zrayah- (from *Vzri-*): sb. n. 'sea, expanse of ocean'. Esp. the Sea Vourukasha.—*aoi zrayō* acc. sg. 'to the sea' Yt. 5.3; *zrayāi* loc. sg. (Gr. §§ 341, 357 N. 2) Yt. 5.4.

[Cf. Skt. *śrāyas-*; Old P. *śrayah-*; Phl. *daryāk*; New P. *daryā* (Horn)]

Vzri-: vb. cl. I 'go, stretch, expand'.—Cf. *zrayah-*.—[Skt. *jri-*]

zrvan- (from *Vī zar-* q. v.): sb. n. 'time'. Esp. with *akaruna-* (q. v.) 'Boundless Time, Eternity'. In later Zoroastrianism Ormazd and Ahriman are conceived of as sprung from Zarvan.—Vd. 19.9 (Gr. § 992 N. 2 expl.) —[Phl. *zrvān*; New P. *zrvān*]

Av. 𐬯 𐬵 𐬶 (𐬵𐬶) *h, h, h (hv)*

Vžgar- (side-form of *Vžiar-* q. v.): vb. cl. I 'flow, run, stream'.—*+fra* 'flow forth'.—*fražgaraiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

Av. 𐬵, 𐬶, 𐬷 (𐬵𐬶) *h, h, h (hv)*

ī ha-, *hā-*, *ta-*: dem. pron. (decln. Gr. § 409) 'this'.—*hō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.18; *hā* nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.5.—See also *ta-*.—[Skt. *sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*]

z ha- (from *ham*, *hmy*, cf. Gk. *ἀ-πλως*, Lat. *semel*) insep. prefix 'together, one'.—Cf. *hakərəf*, *hazavra-* —[Skt. *sā-*]

haīfya- (from *hañt-* q. v., Gr. § 812): adj. 'real, true, very'.—*haīpīm* acc. sg. advl. (Gr. § 934) 'essentially' Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *satyā-*; Old P. *haṣīya-*]

haurva- (from *Vhar-*, Gr. § 819): adj. 'whole, entire'.—Cf. *haurvatāt-*. [Skt. *sārva-*; Old P. *huruva-*; Phl. *har*, *har-vīšp*; New P. *har*]

haurvatāt- (from *haurva-*, Gr. § 842): sb. f. 'wholeness, perfection, Haurvatat (Salvation). Cf. Gr. Introd. p. xxvi § 37.—*haurvatās* nom. sg. (Gr. § 281) Ys. 57.24.—See *amərətāt-* above.

[Skt. *sarvātāt-*; Phl. *hōrdāt*; New P. *hōrdad*]

haēnā- (from *Vhi-*): sb. f. 'band, host, horde' (always in bad sense, ravaging army).—*haēnōyō* dat. abl. pl. (Gr. § 247 expl.) Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *sēnā-*; Old P. *hainā-*; Phl. *hēn*]

haēva-, *haoya-*: adj. 'left, left side'.—*hōyām* acc. sg. n. (Gr. § 63 N. 2 expl.) Ys. 11.4.—[Skt. *savyā-*; Phl. *hōi*]

haoma- (from *Vī hu-*): sb. m. 'haoma-plant, juice, Haoma' (divinity).—Ys. 11.1, 3, 4, 7, 8; Ys. 57.19; Vd. 19.9.

[Skt. *sōma-*; Phl. *hōm*; New P. *hōm*]

haomanaxha- (from *hu* + *manah-*, cf. Gr. § 60 N. c): adj. 'well-minded'.—Yt. 5.8 (dat. sg. m.).—[Skt. *sāumanasā-*]

haomayō, see below, under adjective *haomi*.

haomavant- (from *haoma-*): adj. 'consisting of haoma'.—*haomavaiti-byō zaōprāhyō* dat. abl. f. pl. 'haoma oblations' Yt. 5.8.

[Skt. *sōmavant-*; cf. Phl. *hōmōmand*]

haomi- (from *haoma-*, cf. also Ys. 7.3): adj. 'provided with haoma'.—*haomayō* Yt. 5.9, see note.

huoyō, see under *kava-*.

huozaqṣwa- (from *huzant-* q. v.): sb. n. 'gracious knowledge, reverence'.—*huozaqṣwa* instr. sg. Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *hūzandih*]

hakərəf- (from 2 *ha-* + *√kar-*): adv. (Gr. §§ 375, 730) 'once'.—Cf. *hakərəf.jan-*.—[Skt. *sakṛt*]

hakərəf.jan- (from *h-* + *√jan-*): adj. 'killing at one stroke'.—Yt. 14.15 (epithet of a boar).

havuharəna- (from *√ihar-*): sb. n. 'jaw-bone' (cf. *puitiš.harəna-* 'jaw').—*havuharəne* acc. du. Ys. 11.4, 5.

√hac-: vb. cl. 1 'accompany, attend, follow'.—+ *upa* 'attend'.—*upavhacayeni* caus. pres. subj. act. 1 sg. 'attach myself to' Yt. 5.8; *hacimnō* pres. ptepl. pass. nom. sg. m. 'attended by evil reports' Ys. 11.1, 3.—[Skt. *sac-*]

haca- (from *√hac-*): (1) prep. w. instr. abl. 'with, together with, from';—(2) prefix, cf. *haca.mana-*.—With abl. Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.12, 14; Yt. 5.3, 7, 9, 132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 19.6.

[Skt. *sacā*; Old P. *hacā*; Phl. *aj*; New P. *az, z-*]

haca.mana- (from *haca* + *√man-*): adj. 'attentive in thought'.—Yt. 5.8.

hapra: adv. 'together, complete'.—See next word.—[Skt. *satrā*]

haprā.nivaiti- (from *hapra* + *√van-*): sb. f. 'complete conquest'.—Ys. 57.26.

√had-: vb. cl. 1, 3 'sit, seat oneself'.—+ *ni* 'descend to'.—*ni-šavhasti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 754.3) Ys. 57.30.—Cf. also *aīwišastar-*.

[Skt. *sad-*; Old P. *had-*; Phl. *ni-šastan*; New P. *ni-šastan*]

hadā-: (1) adv. 'always'; (2) prep. w. abl. instr. 'with'.—Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *sahā*, cf. *sādā*; Old P. *hadā*]

hanjamana- (from *ham* + *√gam-*, *jan-*): sb. n. 'meeting'.—*hanjamane* loc. sg. Ys. 11.2 (the race-course, or battle).

[Cf. Skt. *sagamā-*; Phl. *hanjaman*; New P. *anjuman*]

han̥t-, *hat-* (from *√iah-*, pres. ptepl.): adj. 'being, living being, creature'.—*hātqm* gen. pl. m. (Gr. § 18 N. 3) Yt. 5.9.—Cf. also *haiṣya-*.—[Skt. *sānt-*, *sat-*]

hapta: num. (Gr. § 366) 'seven'.—*karšvaṇ yāiš hapta* 'the seven Karshvars' Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *saptā*; Phl. *haft*; New P. *haft*]

haptanhāiti- (from *hapta* + *hāiti*- q. v.): adj. 'comprising seven chapters';—sb. m. 'Yasna Haptanhaiti' (see *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13).—Ys. 57.22; Vsp. 15.2.—[Phl. *haft-hāt*]

hapta.yahšti- (from *h** + *yahšti*-): sb. m. 'seven stalks' (of barsom).—Ys. 57.6 (acc. pl.), see note.

haptō.karšvairīm, see under next word.

haptō.karšvan- (from *h** + *k**): adj. 'consisting of seven Karshvars or zones'.—*haptō.karšvairīm* acc. sg. fem. (*Gr.* § 855 expl.) Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *haft-kešvaro*]

1 ham, *hqm*, *han**: adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 750, 753 N. 2) 'with, together'.—Cf. *hama-*, *hamarəpa-*, *hqm.tāšti*, *hanjamana-*.

[Skt. *sām*; Old P. *ham*; Phl. *ham*; New P. *ham*]

2 ham-: sb. f. 'summer'.—Cf. *hqmīn-*.—[Cf. Skt. *sāmā* 'year, season']

hama- (from *ham*): adj. 'same, entire'.—*hamahe* ... *hamayē* gen. sg. m. f. Ys. 57.31.—Cf. also *hamō.hšapra-*.

[Skt. *samā*;- Old P. *hama*;- Phl. *hamāk*; New P. *hamah*]

hamapa- (from *hama-*, *Gr.* §§ 844, 942): adv. 'continually'.—Yt. 5.5.

hamō.hšapra- (from *hama-* + *hš**): adj. 'all-powerful, monarch'.—Yt. 14.13.

hamarəpa- (from *ham* + *Var-*): sb. m. 'adversary, foe'.—Ys. 57.26.

[Cf. Skt. *samṛti* 'conflict']

Vhar-: vb. cl. 8 'guard'.—+ *ni* 'keep guard over, preserve'.

—*nišharvaiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754.2) Ys. 57.16.

—Cf. also *harvva-*, *haratar-*, *harəpra-*, *hišara-*.

haraiti- (cf. *harā*-): sb. f. nom. propr. 'Haraiti', name of a mountain, Haraiti Bareza, Mount Alborz.—*haraišyō* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 259) Ys. 57.19, 21.

harā-: sb. f. nomen propr. 'Hara', Mount Alborz in Mazanderan, south of Caspian Sea.—Cf. *haraiti-*.

haratar- (from *Vhar-*): sb. m. 'guardian, keeper'.—*harata* nom. sg. Ys. 57.15.

harəpra- (from *Vhar-*): sb. n. 'guarding'.—*harəprāi* dat. sg. (infin.) Yt. 5.6.

Vharz-: vb. cl. 6 'send forth, let go'.—+ *pairi* 'strain, filter' (haoma juice).—+ *fra* 'emit seed'.—*franhazintqm* pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl. m. 'of males that are in rut' Yt. 14.12; *saoprašyō pairianharštibyō* pass. ptcpl. dat. abl. pl. f. (*Gr.* § 754.3) Yt. 5.8.—[Skt. *sarj-*; Phl. *hištan*; New P. *hištan*]

hava- (side-form of *hva-*, *hva*- q. v.): poss. adj. pron. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own', Lat. *suus*.—*hacyō* gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* §§ 440 N. 1, 62.2) Ys. 11.1; *havašibya pāšazibya* instr. du, Vd. 6.46.—[Skt. *sva-*]

hazawra-: num. sb. n. (*Gr.* § 374) 'thousand'.—Yt. 5.4.—See also next word.—[Skt. *sahasra-*; Phl. *hazār*, New P. *hazār*]

hazawra-stāna- (from *h** + *stāna-*): adj. 'with a thousand columns'.—Ys. 57.21 'a house of a thousand columns'.

[Skt. *sahasra-sthāna-*; Phl. *hazār-stān*; cf. New P. *hazār sutūn*, name for Persepolis]

hā, see under *ha-*, *la-*.

hāiti-: sb. f. 'section, chapter, Ha'.—Cf. *haptohwāiti-*.

[Cf. perh. Skt. *sāti-* (*√san-*); = Phl. *hāt*; New P. *hā*]

**hāiriši-* (prob. from *√har-*, *Gr.* § 777): sb. f. 'female'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. and gen. pl.).

hātqm, see under *hayt-*.

hāwana- (from *√I hu-*): sb. m. 'mortar, havana' (in which the haoma was pounded).—Vd. 19.9 (instr. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *sāvana-*; Phl. *hāwan*; New P. *hāwan*]

hāvōya- (from *hāvva-*, *huoya-*): adj. 'left'.—*hāvōya bāzō* Vd. 3.25, 26, see note.—[Cf. Skt. *svayā*, *Gr.* § 60 N. d]

√hi-: vb. 'bind, span'.—Cf. *hita-*, *hūnā-*, *haetu-*.—[Skt. *si-*]

hita- (from *√hi-*): sb. m. 'team, span of horses'.—Ys. 57.26 (dat. pl.).

hindu-: sb. m. nomen propr. 'river, Indus'.—*hindvō* loc. gen. (*Gr.* §§ 265, 933 N.) Ys. 57.29, see note.

[Skt. *sindhu-*; Old P. *hi(n)du-*; Phl. *hindūkān*; New P. *hind*]

hišāra- (from *√har-* redupl.): adj. 'keeping guard over'.—Ys. 57.17 (with acc.).

hištaitē, see under *√stā-*.

hizū-, *hizvā-*: sb. m. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1) 'tongue'.—*maš hizvō* gen. abl. Ys. 11.4, 5; *hizvō dahvayē* 'with skill of tongue' Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *jihvā-*; Phl. *uzvān*, *huzvān*, *zavān*; New P. *zalān*]

hizvārnu: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.6, see note ad loc. Similarly also now Darmesteter.

hīm, *hīš*, see under *hē*.

*h**: prefix 'well, good'.—Cf. *hukarsta-*, *hutašta-*, *humatu-* etc.

[Skt. *su-*; Old P. *u*, *uv*; Phl. *hū*]

√I hu-: vb. cl. 5 'press out' (esp. extract haoma juice).—+ *aīwi* 'extract'.—*aīwišhutəm* (q. v.) *dārayehi* 'witholdest me when extracted' Ys. 11.3 (see note on Phl. Vers.).—Cf. also *haoma-*, *hāvana-*.—[Skt. *su-*; Phl. *hūnitan*]

√2 hu- (probably orig. conn. with *√I hu-*): vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* §§ 583, 591) 'generate, produce'.—[Skt. *su-*, *sū-*]

hukairya-: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hukairya', name of a mountain.—Yt. 5.3.—[Phl. *hukar*, *hugar*]

hukarsta- (from *hu* + *kārsta-* q. v.): adj. 'well-made'.—Vd. 19.8, 9, see note.—[Skt. *sūkṣṭa-*; Phl. *hukarṣṭa*]

hukarṣṭa- (from *√karp-* = Skt. *√kalp-*): adj. 'well-formed, of perfect shape'.—*fravaṣim hukarṣṭamam* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. [Skt. *sūkṣṭa-*]

huhṣopra- (from *hu* + *hṣ**): adj. 'having goodly power, rightly ruling'.—Vd. 19.9 (nom. pl. m., Amesha Spentas).—[Skt. *sukṣatra-*]

huhṣnaopra- (from *hu* + 2 *hṣnaopra-*): sb. n. 'good knee' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—*huhṣnaopre hupaṭištāne* acc. du. (dvandva cpd., *Gr.* § 879) 'upon his firm knees and his sure feet' Yt. 14.13.—See *hupaṭištāna-*.

hutašta- (from *hu* + *tašta-*): adj. 'well-shapen'.—Yt. 14.7, 9.

[Skt. *sūtaṣṭa-*; Phl. *hutāṣṭ*]

hudāh- (from *hu* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'beneficent, benevolent'.—*gṣuṣ hudāwhō* gen. sg. Ys. 26.4, see note; *hudāwhō* nom. pl. m. Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas).—[Cf. Skt. *suddās-*; Phl. *hudāk*]

hupaṭištāna- (from *hu* + *paṭištāna-*): sb. n. 'sure foot' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—Yt. 14.13, see *huhṣnaopra-* above.

hupāta- (from *hu-* + *√pā-* q. v.): adj. 'well-kept, protected'.—*hṣapriṣṭ hupātōtmā* superl. nom. pl. f. Yt. 14.12.

humata- (from *hu* + *mata-*, pass. ptepl. *√man-* q. v.): adj. 'well-thought';—sb. n. 'good thought'.—Cf. *frāyō.humata-*.

[Cf. Skt. *sumati-*; Phl. *humat*, *hūmat*]

huraoda- (from *hu* + *raoda-* q. v.): adj. 'fair of form, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.2, 5, 9, 25, 26 (*Sraosha*); Ys. 57.3 (*Nairyo-Sanha*); Yt. 14.7, 9 (*Strength*); Vd. 3.24 (*maiden*).—[Phl. *hūrōst*]

huyašta- (from *hu* + *yušta-*, pass. ptepl. *√yaz-*, *Gr.* § 166): adj. 'well-offered'.—*huyašta yusna* instr. sg. m. Yt. 5.9;—*huyaštara-* comparative nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.9.

huṣhafaḥ-, °an (from *√hap-* q. v., pf. ptepl. *Gr.* § 348, and *Gr.* § 95, correction): pf. ptepl. adj. 'soundly sleeping'.—Ys. 57.17 'who has not slept since' (sc. *astī*, as often w. pf. ptepl.).

huzantū- (from *hu* + *√2zan-*): adj. 'well-minded, wise'.—Cf. *haozq-pwa-*.—[Cf. Phl. *hāzandih*]

huzāmit- (from *hu* + *zāmi-* q. v., cf. Skt. *hāri-*, f. *harit-*): adj. 'having easy childbirth'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. pl.).

1 *hū* (in *hū frāṣmō.dōiti-*). see under *hvar-*.

2 *hū* (from *√2hu-* q. v.): sb. m. 'swine'.—*hū* (dissyllabic) *kahrpa varāzahe* gen. sg. 'in the shape of a wild boar' (lit. 'boar-pig') Yt. 14.15. —Cf. also *varāza-*.

[Skt. *sū-* (in *sūkārā-* 'swine'); Phl. *hūk*; New P. *hūk* (Horn)]

hūhta- (from *hu* + *uhta-*, pass. ptepl. *√vac-* q. v.): adj. 'well-spoken';
—sb. n. 'good word'.—Cf. *frāyo.hūhta-*.

[Cf. Skt. *sūktā-*; Phl. *hūht*]

hē, hīm, hīś: pron. encl. 3d pers. (*Gr.* §§ 395, 1016 seq.) 'he, it etc.'
—*him* (*ardvīm sūqm*) acc. sg. f. Yt. 5.1;—*hē kamərdəm* dat.
gen. sg. 'his skull' Ys. 57.10; *hē dūraśśākəm* 'his glance'
Yt. 14.13; *upa hē baraiti* dat. sg. f. 'he bestows upon her'
Vd. 3.25; *kā hē asti cipa* (*Gr.* § 1020 N.) Vd. 6.47; *aētadu hē*
... *nidarəzayən* (perh. cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.) Vd. 6.46; *nōiḡ hē* ...
aḡa.stavāne daēnqm (dat. = acc. sg. f. proleptic, *Gr.* § 1019 N.)
Vd. 19.7; *uzdūnəm hē kərənaof* 'let one make a raised place or
repository for them' (i. e. *azdūš*, *Gr.* § 1019) Yt. 6.50; *hē*
nidaḡitu 'deposit them' (sc. *azdūš*, *Gr.* § 1019) Vd. 6.51;—
hiś (i. e. *vīspe karanə*) acc. pl. m. Yt. 5.4.

[Skt. (Prakrit) *sē, sīm* encl.]

hōyūm, see under *haēva-*, *haoya-*.

ham, see under *ham*.

hamin (from 2 *ham-*, *Gr.* §§ 316, 835): adj. 'relating to summer';—
sb. m. 'summer'.—*haminəmca zayanəmca* acc. sg. 'both summer
and winter' (*Gr.* § 932 expl.) Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *hāmīn-*]

ham.bərəḡwa- (from *√bar-*, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'collection, burden,
harvest'.—Vd. 3.27 (acc. sg.), see note.

[Cf. Phl. *hamlaraśniś*]

ham.varəti- (from *ham* + *√var-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'defense, courage'.
Esp. *naire ham.varətiś* 'Manly Courage'.—Cf. *ham.varəti.vanəti-*.

ham.varəti.vanəti- (from *ham.varəti-*): adj. 'endowed with manly cour-
age'.—*ovatō* gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33 (Sraosha).

hva-, *ha-* (cf. *hava-*): poss. pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own, self',
Lat. suus. See *hava-* above.—Cf. *hā.stairiś-*, *hāraoḡḡna-*, *hāz-
paḡya-*.—[Skt. *svā-*; Old P. *uvā-*]

hazə (from *hva-*, *ha-*): prefix in cpds. 'self, own'.—Cf. *hāzpaḡya-*.

[Cf. Skt. *svayām*; Old P. *uvāi*]

hāzpaḡya- (from *haz-* + *paḡya-*): adj. 'own, personal'.—*hāzpaḡyāca
varəsa* 'by his own hair' Vd. 6.46.

[Cf. Skt. *svapatyā-*; cf. Old P. *uvāipaḡiya-*]

hvacah- (from *hu* + *vacah-*, *Gr.* § 68 b): adj. 'whose word is gracious'.
—*hvacə* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 339) Ys. 57.20.

[Skt. *svācas-*, *Gr.* § 17]

√vaj-, *vanj-*: vb. cl. 1 'encompass, embrace'.—+ *paḡri* 'surround'.
—*paḡriśhvaḡtəm ayaḡhahe* pass. ptepl. acc. sg. 'though encompassed
round with iron' Ys. 11.7, see note.—[Skt. *svaj-*, *svanḡj-*]

√hvaḍ-, *hvaḍ-*: vb. cl. 1 (trans.) 'make desirable, sweeten'; (intrans.) 'be liked, desired, relished'.—See under *hvaṣta-*.

[Skt. *svaḍ-*, *svāḍ-*; Phl. *hvaṣtan* 'wish'; New P. *hvaṣtan*]

hvanirapa-: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hvaniratha', name of the central Karshvare, the zone on which men live.—Ys. 57.31.

[Phl. *hvaniras*]

√hvaṣ-: vb. 'sleep, slumber'.—See *huṣṣafah-* pf. ptcpl., cf. next word.

[Skt. *svaṣ-*; Phl. *hvaṣtan*, *huṣtan*; New P. *huṣtan*, *huṣpīdan*]

√hvaḍḍā- (from *√hvaṣ-*, Gr. § 692): vb. cl. 1, 10 'fall, asleep'.—+ *ava* 'drop asleep', cf. *an-avaṣṣḍāḍmna-* pres. ptcpl. mid.

√1 hvar-: vb. cl. 1 'eat, drink, consume'.—Cf. *harṣa-*, *hvaṣar-*, *karṣṣ-* *har-*.—[Phl. *hvaratan*, *hūrtan*; New P. *hurdan*]

√2 hvar-: vb. 'shine, be bright'.—A root inferable from *hvar-*, *hvarṇah-*.

√3 hvar-: vb. 'consume, injure, wound'. Prob. originally the same as *√1 hvar-*.—See *hara-*, (also ? *aharṣta-* 'unconsumed').

h, ar- (from *√hvar-*): sb. n. (decln. Gr. § 333) 'sun'.—*hū* (disyllabic) as gen. sg. in *hū frāṣmō.dāiti-* q. v. Ys. 57.10, 16.—Cf. also *hvarṣ-darṣya-*.—[Skt. *svār-*; Phl. *hvar*, *hūr*; New P. *hūr*]

hara- (from *√3 hvar-* q. v.): sb. m. 'wound'.—Ys. 57.10.

[Phl. *hūr*; cf. New P. *harah*]

harṣa- (from *√1 hvar-*): sb. n. f. 'food'.—*harṣḥ* nom. pl. n. f. (Gr. § 232) 'food, victuals' Vd. 3.29.—Cf. also *harṣḥ.bairya-*.

[Cf. Phl. *hvarishu*]

harṣḥ.bairya- (from *harṣ* + *bairya-*): adj. 'fruit-bearing'.—Vd. 3.23 (gen. pl. f.).

hvarṣ.darṣya- (from *hvar* + *√dars-*, Gr. § 716): adj. 'beheld by the sun, exposed to the sunlight'.—*ṣya* acc. pl. n. (*hē = azdbiṣ*) Vd. 6.51.

hvarṇanuhaṇt- (from *hvarṇah-*): adj. 'glorious'.—*hvarṇanuhaṣṭmō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.

hvarṇah- (from *√2 hvar-*): sb. n. 'glory'.—Esp. *kavaēm hvarṇō* 'the Kingly Glory', a divine light or halo supposed to be possessed by kings.—*hvarṇō* acc. sg. Yt. 14.2; *hvarṇaḥa* instr. sg. (Gr. § 941) Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.2, 5.

[Phl. *hvarih*; New P. *hūrrah*, *farrah*]

harṇti- (from *√1 hvar-*): sb. f. 'food' (esp. food other than grain).—*viṣṣḥ harṇtiṣ* acc. pl. 'all kinds of fruits' (pl.) Vd. 3.27; *harṇtiṣ* Vd. 3.29.

hvarṣta- (from *hu* + *varṣta-* q. v.): adj. 'well-done';—sb. n. 'good deed'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *frāyō.hvarṣta-*.

[Phl. *hūvarṣti*]

hvasta- (from *hu* + *asta-*, pass. ptepl. [ʹ2 *ah-*]; sb. m. (sc. *iṣu-*) 'a good arrow-shot' (cf. Yt. 10.21).—*hvastayæ aśvimanayæ* (probably gen. du.) Ys. 57.28

hvaspa- (from *hu* + *aspa-*): adj. 'well-horsed'.—Yt. 5.4 (dat. sg. m.) 'for a man mounted on a good horse'.

[Skt. *svāśva-*; Old P. *uvaspa-*; Phl. *hu-asṣ*]

ṽhah-: vb. cl. 10 'press together'.—+ *paīti* 'crush'.—*paīti hāvha-yeiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.

hā.barziš (from *hva-* + *bar-*): sb. n. 'own cushion'.—*hā.barziš nidaipāta* acc. sg. 'deposit (the dead) upon his own cushion' (Gr. § 897) Vd. 6.51.

hvāraoḥṣna- (from *hva-* + *raoḥṣna-*): adj. 'self-shining'.—Ys. 57.21, Phl.Vers. has *min benafṣnan rōṣuno* 'shining of itself'

[Cf. Skt. *svāśōcis-*]

hvā.vāḥja- (from *hva-* + *vāḥja-* q. v.): adj. 'striking of itself'.—Ys. 57.31 (with *snaiḥiṣ*).

hvā.stairiṣ (from *hva-* + *stairiṣ*): sb. n. 'own bed, carpet'.—Vd. 6.51, see note.

hāsta- (from *ṽhad-*, *hād-* q. v.): pass. ptepl. adj. 'liked, desired, solicited' (?).—*yō nam hāstam nōiḥ bahṣahe* Ys. 11.1. Uncertain. Phl.Vers. explains as 'giving the cow to good people as a treasure' (*ḥvāstak*); Nar. has *lakṣmyā*. Prob. therefore, 'who doest not present me when desired (i. e. to worthy men), but fattenest me for thyself'. It can hardly mean 'cooked'.

[Cf. Skt. *śāṭṭā-*]

hāṣar- (for *hvarṣar-* from *ṽhar-*, Gr. § 164, and compensatory *ā*): sb. m. 'drinker'.—*hāṣāram* acc. sg. Ys. 11.3, allusion is to one of the priestly class who keeps the haoma from being drunk.

